

Trusted Solaris Audit Administration

Sun Microsystems Federal, Inc.
A Sun Microsystems, Inc. Business
901 San Antonio Road
Palo Alto, CA 94303
U.S.A.

Part No. 805-8010-10
Revision A, July 1997



THE NETWORK IS THE COMPUTER™

Copyright 1997 Sun Microsystems, Inc. 2550 Garcia Avenue, Mountain View, California 94043-1100 U.S.A. All rights reserved.

This product or document is protected by copyright and distributed under licenses restricting its use, copying, distribution, and decompilation. No part of this product or document may be reproduced in any form by any means without prior written authorization of Sun and its licensors, if any. Third-party software, including font technology, is copyrighted and licensed from Sun suppliers.

Parts of the product may be derived from Berkeley BSD systems, licensed from the University of California. UNIX is a registered trademark in the U.S. and other countries, exclusively licensed through X/Open Company, Ltd.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, the Sun logo, SunSoft, SunDocs, SunExpress, and SunOS, OpenWindows, NFS, Sun Ultra, Ultra, JumpStart, Solaris, Solstice, Solstice AdminSuite, Solstice AdminTools, Solstice Autoclient, Solstice CacheOS, DiskSuite, ToolTalk, X11/NeWS, Trusted NeWSprint, IPC, OpenBoot, SHIELD, XView, SunInstall, and Trusted Solaris are trademarks, registered trademarks, or service marks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries. Products bearing SPARC trademarks are based upon an architecture developed by Sun Microsystems, Inc. X/Open[®] is a registered trademark and "X" device is a trademark of X/Open Company Limited, Netscape is a trademark of Netscape Communications Corporation, and PostScript is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Incorporated.

The OPEN LOOK and Sun[™] Graphical User Interface was developed by Sun Microsystems, Inc. for its users and licensees. Sun acknowledges the pioneering efforts of Xerox in researching and developing the concept of visual or graphical user interfaces for the computer industry. Sun holds a non-exclusive license from Xerox to the Xerox Graphical User Interface, which license also covers Sun's licensees who implement OPEN LOOK GUIs and otherwise comply with Sun's written license agreements.

RESTRICTED RIGHTS: Use, duplication, or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions of FAR 52.227-14(g)(2)(6/87) and FAR 52.227-19(6/87), or DFAR 252.227-7015(b)(6/95) and DFAR 227.7202-3(a).

DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ALL EXPRESS OR IMPLIED CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT, ARE DISCLAIMED, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT SUCH DISCLAIMERS ARE HELD TO BE LEGALLY INVALID.

Copyright 1997 Sun Microsystems, Inc., 2550 Garcia Avenue, Mountain View, Californie 94043-1100 Etats-Unis. Tous droits réservés.

Ce produit ou document est protégé par un copyright et distribué avec des licences qui en restreignent l'utilisation, la copie, la distribution, et la décompilation. Aucune partie de ce produit ou document ne peut être reproduite sous aucune forme, par quelque moyen que ce soit, sans l'autorisation préalable et écrite de Sun et de ses bailleurs de licence, s'il y en a. Le logiciel détenu par des tiers, et qui comprend la technologie relative aux polices de caractères, est protégé par un copyright et licencié par des fournisseurs de Sun.

Des parties de ce produit pourront être dérivées des systèmes Berkeley BSD licenciés par l'Université de Californie. UNIX est une marque déposée aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays et licenciée exclusivement par X/Open Company, Ltd.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, le logo Sun, SunSoft, SunDocs, SunExpress, et Solaris SunOS, OpenWindows, NFS, Sun Ultra, Ultra, JumpStart, Solstice, Solstice AdminSuite, Solstice AdminTools, Solstice Autoclient, Solstice CacheOS, DiskSuite, ToolTalk, X11/NeWS, Trusted NeWSprint, IPC, OpenBoot, SHIELD, XView, SunInstall, et Trusted Solaris sont des marques de fabrique ou des marques déposées, ou marques de service, de Sun Microsystems, Inc. aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays. Toutes les marques SPARC sont utilisées sous licence et sont des marques de fabrique ou des marques déposées de SPARC International, Inc. aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays. Les produits portant les marques SPARC sont basés sur une architecture développée par Sun Microsystems, Inc. X/Open[®] est une marque enregistrée et "X" device est une marque de X/Open Company Limited, Netscape est une marque de Netscape Communications Corporation, et PostScript est une marque de Adobe Systems, Incorporated.

L'interface d'utilisation graphique OPEN LOOK et Sun[™] a été développée par Sun Microsystems, Inc. pour ses utilisateurs et licenciés. Sun reconnaît les efforts de pionniers de Xerox pour la recherche et le développement du concept des interfaces d'utilisation visuelle ou graphique pour l'industrie de l'informatique. Sun détient une licence non exclusive de Xerox sur l'interface d'utilisation graphique Xerox, cette licence couvrant également les licenciés de Sun qui mettent en place l'interface d'utilisation graphique OPEN LOOK et qui en outre se conforment aux licences écrites de Sun.

CETTE PUBLICATION EST FOURNIE "EN L'ETAT" ET AUCUNE GARANTIE, EXPRESSE OU IMPLICITE, N'EST ACCORDEE, Y COMPRIS DES GARANTIES CONCERNANT LA VALEUR MARCHANDE, L'APTITUDE DE LA PUBLICATION A REpondre A UNE UTILISATION PARTICULIERE, OU LE FAIT QU'ELLE NE SOIT PAS CONTREFAISANTE DE PRODUIT DE TIERS. CE DENI DE GARANTIE NE S'APPLIQUERAIT PAS, DANS LA MESURE OU IL SERAIT TENU JURIDIQUEMENT NUL ET NON AVENU.



Contents

Preface.....	xxvii
1. Auditing Basics.....	1
Auditing Overview.....	2
The Audit Mechanism.....	3
Audit Startup.....	4
Audit Classes and Events.....	4
Audit Classes.....	5
Kernel Events.....	6
User-Level Events.....	6
Non-attributable Events.....	6
Audit Records.....	7
Audit Flags.....	8
Definitions of Audit Flags.....	8
Audit Flag Syntax.....	9
Prefixes to Modify Previously Set Audit Flags.....	10

Audit Storage	11
Permissions on Audit Directories	12
Auditing a Workstation.....	12
Sample audit_control File	13
Auditing User Exceptions.....	14
The audit_user File	14
Process Audit Characteristics.....	16
Process Preselection Mask.....	16
Audit ID.....	17
Audit Session ID.....	17
Terminal ID.....	17
The audit_data File.....	17
The Audit Daemon's Role.....	18
What Makes a Directory Suitable for Storing Audit Data .	18
Keeping Audit Files Manageable.....	19
The audit_warn Script	19
Controlling Audit Costs	21
Auditing Efficiently.....	22
The auditconfig Command.....	23
Setting Audit Policies	25
2. Auditing Setup	27
Planning Auditing at Your Site	27
Planning What to Audit	28
Considerations When Planning What to Audit	30

Planning a Site-Specific Event-to-Class Mapping	31
Considerations When Changing Event-to-Class Mappings	32
Planning Space for Audit Records	32
Planning Space on a Non-Networked Workstation	33
Planning Space on a Network of Workstations	33
Planning the Rollout	35
Rolling Out Auditing at Your Site	36
System Administrator's Audit Setup Tasks	37
Security Administrator's Audit Setup Tasks - Basic	38
Security Administrator's Audit Setup Tasks - Advanced	38
Audit Shutdown and Startup Procedures	38
▼ To Disable Auditing	39
▼ To Enable Auditing	39
Basic Audit Setup Procedures	40
▼ To Create Dedicated Audit Partitions	41
▼ To Execute Commands that Require Privilege	42
▼ Log on and assume an administrative role	42
▼ Open a profile shell	43
▼ To Remove Free Space (Optional)	44
▼ To Protect an Audit File System	45
▼ To Create an Audit Directory	46
▼ To Share an Audit File System	47
▼ To Mount an Audit File System	47

▼ To Reserve Free Space on an Audit File System	49
▼ To Specify the Audit File Storage Locations.	49
▼ To Set Audit Flags	50
▼ To Set User Exceptions to the Audit Flags	51
▼ To Warn of Audit Trouble.	52
▼ To Set Audit Policy Permanently.	52
▼ To Distribute Audit Configuration Files to a Network of Workstations.	53
▼ To Allocate and Deallocate Devices	55
▼ Allocate a device	55
▼ Deallocate a device	56
Advanced Audit Setup Procedures	56
▼ To Add Audit Classes	56
▼ To Add Audit Events	57
▼ To Change Event-Class Mappings.	58
▼ To Set Public Object Bit on Publicly Accessible Files	59
Dynamic Procedures	60
▼ To Determine Current Audit Policy	61
▼ To Create an Admin_High Workspace	61
▼ To Set Audit Policy Temporarily	62
▼ To Change Audit Flags Dynamically	63
▼ To Stop the Audit Daemon.	64
▼ To Start the Audit Daemon.	64
▼ To Send Audit Records to a New Audit File	64

3. Audit Trail Management and Analysis	65
The Audit Trail	65
How the Audit Trail Is Created	66
Audit Record Format	67
Order of Audit Tokens	68
Human-Readable Audit Record Format	68
Reading an Audit Token	68
Reading an Audit Record	69
Audit Files	71
Audit File Naming	72
How Audit File Names Are Used	72
Time-Stamp Format and Interpretation	72
Example of a File Name for a Still-Active File	73
Example of a Closed Audit File Name	73
Audit Files Management	74
Merging the Audit Trail	74
Selecting Records from the Audit Trail	75
Using the <code>auditreduce</code> and <code>praudit</code> Commands	76
▼ To Read a Closed Audit File	76
▼ To Read a Current Audit File	77
▼ To Display Several Audit Files as One Audit File	77
▼ To Print an Audit Log	77
▼ To Display User Activity on a Selected Date	78
▼ To Print User Activity on a Selected Date	78

▼ To Copy Login/Logout Messages to a Single File	79
▼ To Display Audit Records Created Before or After a Designated Date	79
▼ To Find an Audit Event	80
▼ To Combine Selected Audit Files	80
▼ To Reduce Audit Files	81
▼ To Change the <code>praudit</code> Field Separator to a Tab	81
▼ To Change the <code>praudit</code> Token Separator to a Tab	82
▼ To Perform Selections Using a <code>praudit</code> Script	82
4. Troubleshooting Auditing	85
Preventing Audit Trail Overflow	85
▼ To Prevent Audit Trail Overflow by Planning Ahead	86
▼ To Handle an Audit Filesystem Overflow	87
Cleaning up an Audit File Marked <code>not_terminated</code>	87
▼ To Clean Up a <code>not_terminated</code> Audit File	88
Using the <code>sequence</code> Token for Debugging	88
▼ To Add the <code>sequence</code> Token to the Audit Record	89
▼ To Prevent the <code>sequence</code> Token from Being Part of Audit Records	89
Starting the Audit Daemon Manually	89
Workstations are Being Audited Differently	90
▼ To set audit class mappings for attributable events	90
▼ To set audit class mappings for nonattributable audit events	90
Finding Failed Login Attempts	91

A. Event-to-Class Mappings.....	93
Audit Events Listed by Audit Class	94
Events in Audit Class ad.....	95
Events in Audit Class ap.....	100
Events in Audit Class cl	100
Events in Audit Class ex.....	100
Events in Audit Class fa	100
Events in Audit Class fc	101
Events in Audit Class fd.....	102
Events in Audit Class fm	103
Events in Audit Class fr	103
Events in Audit Class fw	104
Events in Audit Class io	104
Events in Audit Class ip	105
Events in Audit Class io	106
Events in Audit Class na.....	107
Events in Audit Class no.....	108
Events in Audit Class nt	109
Events in Audit Class ot	110
Events in Audit Class pc.....	110
Audit Events in Alphabetical Order	112
B. Audit Record Descriptions.....	125
Audit Record Structure	126
Audit Token Structure.....	126

acl Token.....	128
arbitrary Token.....	129
arg Token.....	130
attr Token.....	131
clearance Token.....	132
exec_args Token.....	132
exec_env Token.....	133
exit Token.....	134
file Token.....	134
groups Token (Obsolete).....	135
header Token	136
host Token.....	137
ilabel Token	137
in_addr Token	138
ip Token.....	139
ipc Token.....	139
ipc_perm Token.....	140
ipport Token	141
liaison Token	141
newgroups Token.....	142
opaque Token	143
path Token.....	143
priv Token.....	144
privilege Token.....	144

process Token	145
return Token	146
seq Token.....	147
slabel Token	147
socket Token	148
socket-inet Token	149
subject Token	150
text Token.....	150
trailer Token	151
xatom Token	152
xcolormap Token.....	152
xcursor Token	153
xfont Token	153
xgc Token.....	153
xpixmap Token	154
xproperty Token.....	154
xselect Token	155
xwindow Token	155
Audit Records.....	157
General Audit Record Structure	157
Kernel-Level Generated Audit Records	157
Kernel-Level Pseudo-Events	235
User-Level Generated Audit Records	236
C. Audit Reference.....	261

D. Auditing Checklist and Worksheets	265
Purpose	265
How to Use the Worksheets	265
Auditing Checklist.	266
Security Administrator Worksheets.	267
What to Audit Worksheet	267
Audit Class Modifications Worksheet (Advanced)	268
Audit Event Additions Worksheet (Advanced).	269
System Administrator Worksheets	270
Audit Clients Worksheet.	270
Audit Server-Client Network Worksheet	272
Auditing for a Non-Networked Workstation Worksheet	273

Figures

Figure 1-1	From the Audit Token to the Audit Trail.....	7
Figure 2-1	Audit Server egret's Audit File Systems.....	35
Figure 3-1	How Auditing Works.....	66
Figure B-1	Typical Audit Record.....	126
Figure B-2	acl Token Format.....	129
Figure B-3	arbitrary Token Format.....	129
Figure B-4	arg Token Format.....	131
Figure B-5	attr Token Format.....	131
Figure B-6	clearance Token Format.....	132
Figure B-7	exec_args Token Format.....	133
Figure B-8	exec_env Token Format.....	133
Figure B-9	exit Token Format.....	134
Figure B-10	file Token Format.....	135
Figure B-11	groups Token Format.....	135
Figure B-12	header Token Format.....	136
Figure B-13	host Token Format.....	137

Figure B-14	<code>ilabel</code> Token Format	138
Figure B-15	<code>in_addr</code> Token Format	138
Figure B-16	<code>ip</code> Token Format	139
Figure B-17	<code>ipc</code> Token Format	139
Figure B-18	<code>ipc_perm</code> Token Format	141
Figure B-19	<code>ipport</code> Token Format	141
Figure B-20	<code>liaison</code> Token Format	142
Figure B-21	<code>newgroups</code> Token Format	142
Figure B-22	<code>opaque</code> Token Format	143
Figure B-23	<code>path</code> Token Format	143
Figure B-24	<code>priv</code> Token Format	144
Figure B-25	<code>privilege</code> Token Format	145
Figure B-26	Format for process and subject Tokens	146
Figure B-27	<code>return</code> Token Format	147
Figure B-28	<code>seq</code> Token Format	147
Figure B-29	<code>slabel</code> Token Format	148
Figure B-30	<code>socket</code> Token Format	149
Figure B-31	<code>socket-inet</code> Token Format	149
Figure B-32	<code>text</code> Token Format	151
Figure B-33	<code>trailer</code> Token Format	151
Figure B-34	<code>xatom</code> Token Format	152
Figure B-35	Format for <code>xcolormap</code> , <code>xcursor</code> , <code>xfont</code> , <code>xgc</code> , <code>xpixmap</code> , and <code>xwindow</code> Tokens	152
Figure B-36	<code>xproperty</code> Token Format	154
Figure B-37	<code>xselect</code> Token Format	155

Tables

Table 1-1	Audit Event Categories	6
Table 1-2	Audit Classes	8
Table 1-3	Prefixes Used in Audit Flags	10
Table 1-4	Prefixes Used to Modify Already-Specified Audit Flags	10
Table 1-5	Audit Directory and File Permissions	12
Table 1-6	Possible Auditing Conditions	23
Table 2-1	Basic Auditing Setup by the System Administrator	37
Table 2-2	Basic Auditing Setup by the Security Administrator	38
Table 2-3	Advanced Auditing Setup by the Security Administrator . . .	38
Table 3-1	Some Options to the <code>auditreduce</code> Command	75
Table A-1	Audit Classes (Default)	94
Table A-2	Administrative Audit Events (Default)	95
Table A-3	File Close Audit Events (Default)	100
Table A-4	Exec Audit Events (Default)	100
Table A-5	File Attribute Access Audit Events (Default)	100
Table A-6	File Create Audit Events (Default)	101

Table A-7	File Delete Audit Events (Default)	102
Table A-8	File Attribute Modify Audit Events (Default).....	103
Table A-9	File Read Audit Events (Default)	103
Table A-10	File Write Audit Events (Default).....	104
Table A-11	IPC Audit Events (Default)	105
Table A-12	Login or Logout Audit Events (Default)	107
Table A-13	Non-attribute Audit Events (Default)	107
Table A-14	Invalid Class Audit Events (Default)	108
Table A-15	Network Audit Events (Default).....	109
Table A-16	Other Audit Events (Default).....	110
Table A-17	Process Audit Events (Default)	110
Table A-18	Audit Event to Audit Class Mappings.....	112
Table B-1	Trusted Solaris Audit Tokens	126
Table B-2	arbitrary Token Print Format Field Values	130
Table B-3	arbitrary Token Item Size Field Values	130
Table B-4	IPC Object Type Field	140
Table B-5	access(2TSOL).....	157
Table B-6	acct(2)	158
Table B-7	adjtime(2TSOL).....	158
Table B-8	audit(2TSOL)	159
Table B-9	auditon(2TSOL) – get current active root.....	159
Table B-10	auditon(2TSOL) – get event class.....	159
Table B-11	auditon(2TSOL) – get audit state.....	160
Table B-12	auditon(2TSOL) – get current working directory	160
Table B-13	auditon(2TSOL) – get kernel mask.....	160

Table B-14	auditon(2TSOL) – get audit statistics	161
Table B-15	auditon(2TSOL) – GETPOLICY command.....	161
Table B-16	auditon(2TSOL) – get audit queue control parameters	161
Table B-17	auditon(2TSOL) – set event class.....	162
Table B-18	auditon(2TSOL) – set audit state.....	162
Table B-19	auditon(2TSOL) – set kernel mask.....	163
Table B-20	auditon(2TSOL) – set mask per session ID.....	163
Table B-21	auditon(2TSOL) – reset audit statistics.....	163
Table B-22	auditon(2TSOL) – set mask per uid	164
Table B-23	auditon(2TSOL) – SETPOLICY command.....	164
Table B-24	auditon(2TSOL) – set audit queue control parameters	165
Table B-25	auditstat(2).....	165
Table B-26	auditsvc(2TSOL)	166
Table B-27	chdir(2TSOL)	166
Table B-28	chmod(2TSOL)	167
Table B-29	chown(2TSOL)	167
Table B-30	chroot(2TSOL).....	168
Table B-31	clock_settime(3RTSOL)	168
Table B-32	close(2).....	169
Table B-33	creat(2TSOL)	169
Table B-34	devpolicy(2TSOL)	170
Table B-35	enter prom.....	170
Table B-36	exec(2TSOL)	171
Table B-37	execve(2TSOL).....	171

Table B-38	<code>exit prom</code>	172
Table B-39	<code>exit(2)</code>	172
Table B-40	<code>fchdir(2TSOL)</code>	173
Table B-41	<code>fchmod(2TSOL)</code>	173
Table B-42	<code>fchown(2TSOL)</code>	174
Table B-43	<code>fchroot(2TSOL)</code>	174
Table B-44	<code>fcntl(2TSOL)</code>	175
Table B-45	<code>fork(2TSOL)</code>	175
Table B-46	<code>fork1(2TSOL)</code>	176
Table B-47	<code>fstatfs(2)</code>	176
Table B-48	<code>getaudit(2TSOL)</code>	177
Table B-49	<code>getaudit(2TSOL)</code>	177
Table B-50	<code>getmsg(2)</code>	177
Table B-51	<code>getmsg(2) - accept</code>	178
Table B-52	<code>getmsg(2) - receive</code>	178
Table B-53	<code>getmsgqcmwlabel(2TSOL)</code>	179
Table B-54	<code>getpmsg(2)</code>	179
Table B-55	<code>getportaudit(2)</code>	180
Table B-56	<code>getsemcmwlabel(2TSOL)</code>	180
Table B-57	<code>getshmcmwlabel(2TSOL)</code>	181
Table B-58	information label float - subject	181
Table B-59	information label float - object	182
Table B-60	<code>ioctl(2)</code>	183
Table B-61	<code>kill(2TSOL)</code>	184
Table B-62	<code>lchown(2TSOL)</code>	184

Table B-63	link(2TSOL)	185
Table B-64	lstat(2TSOL)	185
Table B-65	lxstat(2)	186
Table B-66	memcntl(2)	186
Table B-67	mkdir(2TSOL)	187
Table B-68	mknod(2TSOL)	187
Table B-69	mmap(2)	188
Table B-70	modctl(2) - bind module	188
Table B-71	modctl(2) - configure module	189
Table B-72	modctl(2) - load module	189
Table B-73	modctl(2) - unload module	190
Table B-74	mount(2TSOL)	190
Table B-75	msgctl(2TSOL) - IPC_RMID command	191
Table B-76	msgctl(2TSOL) - IPC_SET command	192
Table B-77	msgctl(2TSOL) - IPC_STAT command	193
Table B-78	msgget(2TSOL)	193
Table B-79	msggetl(2TSOL)	194
Table B-80	msgrcv(2)/msgrcvl(2TSOL)	195
Table B-81	msgsnd(2)	195
Table B-82	msgsndl(2TSOL)	196
Table B-83	munmap(2)	196
Table B-84	old nice(2TSOL)	197
Table B-85	open(2TSOL) - read	197
Table B-86	open(2TSOL) - read,creat	198
Table B-87	open(2TSOL) - read,trunc,creat	198

Table B-88	open(2TSOL) – read, trunc	199
Table B-89	open(2TSOL) – read, write	199
Table B-90	open(2TSOL) – read, write, creat.....	200
Table B-91	open(2TSOL) – read, write, trunc, creat.....	200
Table B-92	open(2TSOL) – read, write, trunc.....	201
Table B-93	open(2TSOL) – write	201
Table B-94	open(2TSOL) – write, creat.....	202
Table B-95	open(2TSOL) – write, trunc, creat.....	202
Table B-96	open(2TSOL) – write, trunc.....	203
Table B-97	pathconf(2).....	203
Table B-98	pipe(2).....	204
Table B-99	priocntl(2TSOL)	204
Table B-100	process dumped core.....	205
Table B-101	putmsg(2).....	205
Table B-102	putmsg(2)-connect.....	206
Table B-103	putmsg(2)-send	206
Table B-104	putpmsg(2)	207
Table B-105	readlink(2TSOL)	207
Table B-106	rename(2TSOL).....	208
Table B-107	rmdir(2TSOL).....	208
Table B-108	semctl(2TSOL) – getall.....	209
Table B-109	semctl(2TSOL) – GETNCNT command.....	209
Table B-110	semctl(2TSOL) – GETPID command.....	210
Table B-111	semctl(2TSOL) – GETVAL command.....	210
Table B-112	semctl(2TSOL) – GETZCNT command.....	211

Table B-113	<code>semctl(2TSOL)</code> – IPC_RMID command.....	211
Table B-114	<code>semctl(2TSOL)</code> – IPC_SET command.....	212
Table B-115	<code>semctl(2TSOL)</code> – SETALL command.....	212
Table B-116	<code>semctl(2TSOL)</code> – SETVAL command.....	213
Table B-117	<code>semctl(2TSOL)</code> – IPC_STAT command.....	213
Table B-118	<code>semget(2TSOL)</code>	214
Table B-119	<code>semgetl(2TSOL)</code>	215
Table B-120	<code>semop(2TSOL)</code>	215
Table B-121	<code>semopl(2TSOL)</code>	216
Table B-122	<code>setaudit(2TSOL)</code>	217
Table B-123	<code>setaudit(2TSOL)</code>	217
Table B-124	<code>setclearance(2TSOL)</code>	218
Table B-125	<code>setcmwplabel(2TSOL)</code>	219
Table B-126	<code>setegid(2TSOL)</code>	220
Table B-127	<code>seteuid(2TSOL)</code>	220
Table B-128	<code>old setgid(2TSOL)</code>	221
Table B-129	<code>setgroups(2TSOL)</code>	221
Table B-130	<code>setpgrp(2)</code>	222
Table B-131	<code>setrlimit(2TSOL)</code>	222
Table B-132	<code>old setuid(2TSOL)</code>	223
Table B-133	<code>shmat(2)</code>	223
Table B-134	<code>shmctl(2)</code> – IPC_RMID command.....	224
Table B-135	<code>shmctl(2TSOL)</code> – IPC_SET command.....	224
Table B-136	<code>shmctl(2TSOL)</code> – IPC_STAT command.....	225
Table B-137	<code>shmdt(2)</code>	225

Table B-138	shmget(2TSOL).....	226
Table B-139	shmget1(2TSOL).....	227
Table B-140	stat(2TSOL).....	227
Table B-141	statfs(2).....	228
Table B-142	statvfs(2TSOL).....	228
Table B-143	stime(2TSOL).....	229
Table B-144	symlink(2TSOL).....	229
Table B-145	sysinfo(2TSOL).....	230
Table B-146	system booted.....	230
Table B-147	umount(2TSOL) – old version.....	231
Table B-148	unlink(2TSOL).....	231
Table B-149	old utime(2).....	232
Table B-150	utimes(2TSOL).....	232
Table B-151	utssys(2) – fusers.....	233
Table B-152	vfork(2TSOL).....	233
Table B-153	vtrace(2).....	234
Table B-154	xmknod(2).....	234
Table B-155	xstat(2).....	235
Table B-156	MAC check.....	235
Table B-157	Use of privilege.....	235
Table B-158	add_drv(1MTSOL).....	236
Table B-159	allocate(1MTSOL) device success.....	237
Table B-160	allocate(1MTSOL) device failure.....	237
Table B-161	allocate(1MTSOL) device success.....	237
Table B-162	deallocate(1MTSOL) device failure.....	238

Table B-163	allocate(1MTSOL) - list devices success.....	238
Table B-164	allocate(1MTSOL) - list devices failure.....	238
Table B-165	at(1TSOL) - create crontab.....	239
Table B-166	at(1TSOL) - delete atjob file (at or atrm)..	239
Table B-167	at(1TSOL) - permission.....	240
Table B-168	audit(1MTSOL).....	240
Table B-169	auditwrite(3TSOL).....	241
Table 4-1	chroot(1MTSOL).....	241
Table B-170	crontab(1TSOL) - crontab created.....	242
Table B-171	crontab(1TSOL) - crontab deleted.....	242
Table B-172	crontab(1TSOL) - invoke atjob or crontab....	243
Table B-173	crontab(1TSOL) - permission.....	243
Table B-174	dispadmin(1MTSOL).....	244
Table B-175	EEPROM(1MTSOL).....	244
Table B-176	fuser(1MTSOL).....	245
Table B-177	halt(1MTSOL).....	245
Table B-178	inetd(1MTSOL).....	246
Table B-179	in.ftpd(1MTSOL) ftp access.....	246
Table B-180	login(1TSOL) - local.....	247
Table B-181	login(1TSOL) - rlogin.....	247
Table B-182	login(1TSOL) - telnet.....	247
Table B-183	logout(1).....	248
Table B-184	modload(1MTSOL).....	248
Table B-185	modload(1MTSOL).....	249
Table B-186	mountd(1M) - NFS mount.....	249

Table B-187	mountd(1M) - NFS unmount	250
Table B-188	passwd(1).....	250
Table B-189	pbind(1M).....	251
Table B-190	pfsh(1M).....	251
Table B-191	psradm(1M).....	252
Table B-192	reboot(1M).....	252
Table B-193	rpc.rexd(1M).....	253
Table B-194	in.rexecd(1M).....	253
Table B-195	in.rshd(1M) rsh access.....	254
Table B-196	rem_drv(1M).....	254
Table B-197	init(1M) - run level change.....	255
Table B-198	sendmail(1M).....	255
Table B-199	sendmail(1M) - upgrade.....	256
Table B-200	setuname(1M).....	256
Table B-201	share(1M).....	257
Table B-202	su(1M).....	257
Table B-203	swap(1M).....	258
Table B-204	uadmin(1M).....	258
Table B-205	uauth.....	259
Table B-206	uname(1M).....	259
Table B-207	unshare(1M).....	260
Table C-1	Section 1M—Maintenance Commands	261
Table C-2	Section 2M—System Calls	262
Table C-3	Section 3M—C Library Functions.....	263
Table C-4	Section 4M—Headers, Tables, and Macros.....	264

Table C-5	Filesystem Security Attributes for the Audit Subsystem.	264
-----------	---	-----

Preface

Auditing is a security feature required for a C2 rating in TCSEC. C2 discretionary-access control and identification and authentication features are provided by the standard Solaris system. The Trusted Solaris 2.5 operating system is in evaluation for a B1+ Trusted Computer System Evaluation Criteria (TCSEC) evaluation from the U.S. National Security Agency, and an ITSEC evaluation in the United Kingdom of assurance level E3 and functionality F-B1.

Who Should Use This Book

Trusted Solaris Audit Administration is intended for the system administrator whose duties include setting up and maintaining auditing file systems, and for the security administrator whose duties include determining what will be audited and analyzing the auditing trail. The system administrator should be familiar with file system administration, such as NFS-mounting, sharing directories, exporting directories, and creating disk partitions. The security administrator should be familiar with the site security policy, and with the help of the system administrator, be able to create and modify shell scripts.

How This Book Is Organized

Chapter 1, “Auditing Basics,” explains the system management and configuration of the auditing subsystem. Topics discussed include managing audit trail storage, determining global and per-user preselection, and setting site-specific configuration options.

Chapter 2, “Auditing Setup,” covers setting up and maintaining auditing at your site. The latter part of the chapter contains procedures for setting up and maintaining auditing.

Chapter 3, “Audit Trail Management and Analysis,” describes how the audit daemon creates the audit trail, and how to manage audit files and read the contents. The latter part of the chapter contains procedures for merging audit files, selecting records, and reading the audit trail.

Chapter 4, “Troubleshooting Auditing,” contains procedures for troubleshooting the auditing subsystem.

Appendix A, “Event-to-Class Mappings,” lists audit events by their default audit class and alphabetically. It also connects them to their system calls and user commands.

Appendix B, “Audit Record Descriptions,” describes in detail the content of the audit records generated, including a description of every audit token.

Appendix C, “Audit Reference,” lists and describes the man pages added for the auditing subsystem in Trusted Solaris and file protections on the auditing subsystem.

Appendix D, “Auditing Checklist and Worksheets,” supplies an auditing worksheet to help you lay out the auditing network at your site.

Related Books

All sites should have the following books or information available when setting up auditing:

From Sun Microsystems

- *Trusted Solaris 2.5 Release Notes*
Describes any late-breaking news about auditing including known problems.
- *Trusted Solaris Administrator’s Procedures*
Describes administration tasks, such as assuming a role, in detail.

From Elsewhere

- *Your site security policy*
Describes the security policy and security procedures at your site.

Other books on auditing that might be of interest include:

- *A Guide to Understanding Audit in Trusted Systems*
- *Auditing in a UNIX System*
- *DoD Trusted Computer System Evaluation Criteria (the Orange Book)*
- *Compartmented Mode Workstation Evaluation Criteria*
- *Guideline for Trusted Facility Management and Audit, Virgil D. Gligor, 1985*

Ordering Sun Documents

The SunDocsSM program provides more than 250 manuals from Sun Microsystems, Inc. If you live in the United States, Canada, Europe, or Japan, you can purchase document sets or individual manuals using this program.

For a list of documents and how to order them, see the catalog section of the SunExpressTM Internet site at <http://www.sun.com/sunexpress>.

What Typographic Changes Mean

The following table describes the typographic changes used in this book.

Table P-1 Typographic Conventions

Typeface or Symbol	Meaning	Example
AaBbCc123	The names of commands, files, and directories; on-screen computer output	Edit your <code>.login</code> file. Use <code>ls -a</code> to list all files. machine_name% You have mail.
AaBbCc123	What you type, contrasted with on-screen computer output	machine_name% su Password:
<i>AaBbCc123</i>	Command-line placeholder: replace with a real name or value	To delete a file, type <code>rm filename</code> .
<i>AaBbCc123</i>	Book titles, new words or terms, or words to be emphasized	Read Chapter 6 in <i>User's Guide</i> . These are called <i>class</i> options. You <i>must</i> be root to do this.

Shell Prompts in Command Examples

The following table shows the default system prompt and administrative role prompts for the C shell, Bourne shell, and Korn shell.

Table P-2 Shell Prompts

Shell	Prompt
C shell prompt	machine_name%
C shell root prompt	machine_name#
Bourne shell and Korn shell prompt	\$
secadmin prompt	secadmin\$
admin prompt	admin\$

Auditing Basics



This chapter explains how auditing works on one workstation and on a network of Trusted Solaris workstations.

Auditing makes it possible to:

- Monitor security-relevant events that take place on a workstation
- Record the events in a network-wide audit trail
- Detect misuse or unauthorized activity (by analyzing the audit trail)
- Review patterns of access, and see the access histories of individuals and objects
- Discover attempts to bypass the protection mechanisms
- Discover extended use of privilege that occurs when a user assumes an administrative role
- Supply additional assurance that attempts to bypass protection mechanisms are recorded and discovered

Auditing may serve as a deterrent: if users know that their actions are likely to be audited, they may be less likely to attempt malicious activities.

<i>Auditing Overview</i>	<i>page 2</i>
<i>The Audit Mechanism</i>	<i>page 3</i>

Auditing Overview

Auditing is included in the full release and is part of the release media of the Trusted Solaris operating system. By default, auditing is enabled. It can be disabled by running a simple script. All of the auditing software is included in the initial system installation in the following packages:

- SUNWcar - Core architecture
- SUNWcsr - Core SPARC
- SUNWcsu - Core SPARC
- SUNWtsolr - Trusted Solaris policy
- SUNWtsolu - Trusted Solaris policy
- SUNWhea - Header files
- SUNWman - On-line manual pages

Auditing in Trusted Solaris is enabled by default, configurable by the system and security administrators, and extensible. By default, audit records are stored in `workstation_name:/var/audit/`. Events in the audit classes `login_logout` and `non-attributable` are audited for the root user.

The system administrator can provide dedicated partitions for audit records. The audit analyst can collect all records from all workstations in a Trusted Solaris network into one audit trail. The auditing records from a network of workstations can be viewed as one large file. Record selection using a variety of criteria is possible.

After audit data is collected into one audit trail, selection (called *post-selection*) and interpretation tools enable the audit reviewer to examine specific parts of the audit trail. For example, records can be selected for individual users or groups, for a host name, for a certain type of event on a specific day, or for a time of day.

To simplify audit administration, Trusted Solaris auditing provides classes of auditable events. When the security administrator specifies a class of events to be audited, all events in that class are audited. User commands or kernel system calls are auditable events. Classes of events to be audited can be specified per workstation. Specific users (like `root`, for example) can be audited specially.

The security administrator can modify and extend the provided event - class mappings. For some events, event details that are not required by site security policy can be omitted from the audit record. Audit classes can be audited for

failure, for success, or for both per workstation. Selecting which activities to monitor is called *pre-selection*. When the auditing subsystem encounters error conditions, the security administrator can specify whom to email with the information.

In the Trusted Solaris auditing subsystem, audit records are protected from snooping by the sensitivity label `admin_high`. Audit configuration files are accessible by the appropriate administrative role only, and sending records to the audit queue requires privilege. A special privilege, `proc_audit_appl`, is provided for ISVs and integrators to add their applications' audit records to the audit queue. Audit event numbers from 32768 to 65535 are available for third-party trusted applications.

Successful auditing depends on two other security features: identification and authentication. At login, after a user supplies a user name and password, a unique audit ID is associated with the user's process. The audit ID is inherited by every process started during the login session. Even when users change identity, for example, by assuming an administrative role, all of their actions are tracked with the same audit ID.

The rest of this chapter describes the auditing subsystem. Chapter 2, "Auditing Setup" describes how to set up and administer auditing. The latter part of the chapter contains setup and maintenance procedures. Chapter 3, "Audit Trail Management and Analysis", describes the audit trail, how to manage its files, and how to read them. The latter part of the chapter contains typical procedures for managing and analyzing the audit trail.

The Audit Mechanism

Auditing is enabled by an audit daemon that uses six configurable audit files: `audit_event(4TSOL)`, `audit_class(4TSOL)`, `audit_control(4TSOL)`, `audit_user(4TSOL)`, `audit_startup(1MTSOL)`, and `audit_warn(1MTSOL)`. These files are in the `/etc/security` directory and determine what to audit, where to put the audit logs, and what to do when there is trouble. By default, events in the `lo` (login/logout) audit class are audited for the `root` role, the audit records are written to the `/var/audit` directory, and no one receives mail when there is trouble.

You can suspend and re-enable auditing without rebooting the workstation, and you can dynamically change what is being audited.

Audit Startup

Auditing is enabled when the audit daemon starts, usually when the workstation is booted (see the `auditd(1MTSOL)` man page). When troubleshooting, the daemon can be started manually by executing `/usr/sbin/auditd` in an `admin_high` shell in the `root` role.

The existence of a file with the path name `/etc/security/audit_startup` causes the audit daemon to be run automatically when the system enters multiuser mode. The file is actually an executable script that is invoked as part of the startup sequence just prior to the execution of the audit daemon (see the `audit_startup(1MTSOL)` man page). A default `audit_startup` script that automatically configures the event-to-class mappings and sets the audit policies is created during audit package installation.

The security administrator can edit the `audit_startup` script to alter the default audit policy. See “Setting Audit Policies” on page 25 for more information on audit policy.

Audit Classes and Events

Security-relevant actions may be audited. The system actions that are auditable are defined as *audit events* in the `/etc/security/audit_event` file. Each auditable event is defined in the file by a symbolic name, an event number, a set of preselection classes, and a short description (see the `audit_event(4TSOL)` man page).

Most events are attributable to an individual user. However, some events are *nonattributable* because they occur at the kernel-interrupt level or before a user is identified and authenticated. Nonattributable events are auditable as well.

Each audit event is also defined as belonging to an *audit class* or classes. Administrators name an audit class (called an *audit flag*) when specifying for the audit daemon what is to be audited. When naming a class, one simultaneously addresses all of the events in that class. The mapping of audit events to classes is configurable and the classes themselves are configurable. These configuration changes are made in the `audit_event` file; new classes are added to the `audit_class` file.

Whether an auditable event is recorded in the audit trail depends on whether the administrator preselects an audit class that includes the specific event.

Audit Classes

The file `/etc/security/audit_class` stores class definitions. Site-specific definitions can be added and default definitions can be changed. Each entry in the file has the form:

mask:name:description

Each class is represented as a bit in the mask, which is an unsigned integer, giving 32 different available classes plus two global classes, `all` and `no`. `all` is a conjunction of all allowed classes; `no` is the invalid class. Events mapped to the `no` class are not audited. Events mapped solely to the `no` class are not audited even if the `all` class is turned on. Below is a sample `audit_class` file.

```
0x00000000:no:invalid class
0x00000001:fr:file read
0x00000002:fw:file write
0x00000004:fa:file attribute access
0x00000008:fm:file attribute modify
0x00000010:fc:file create
0x00000020:fd:file delete
0x00000040:cl:file close
0x00000080:pc:process
0x00000100:nt:network
0x00000200:ip:ipc
0x00000400:na:non-attribute
0x00000800:ad:administrative
0x00001000:lo:login or logout
0x00004000:ap:application
0x20000000:io:ioctl
0x40000000:ex:exec
0x80000000:ot:other
0xffffffff:all:all classes
```

If the `no` class is actually turned on for auditing, the audit trail fills up with records for the audit event `AUE_NULL`.

Kernel Events

Events generated by the kernel (system calls) have event numbers between 1 and 2047. The event names for kernel events begin with `AUE_`, followed by an uppercase mnemonic for the event. For example, the event number for the `creat()` system call is 4 and the event name is `AUE_CREAT`.

Within kernel events there are two pseudo-events,

- `AUE_MAC` audits MAC decisions
- `AUE_UPRIV` audits use-of-privilege decisions

If either of these pseudo-events are preselected, audit information is collected internally even if the underlying kernel event is not selected. For example, if the kernel event `AUE_OPEN_R` is not selected for auditing but the pseudo-event `AUE_MAC` or `AUE_UPRIV` is enabled, the kernel event `AUE_OPEN_R` will be written to the audit trail if a MAC decision or use-of-privilege decision was part of the system call `AUE_OPEN_R`.

User-Level Events

Events generated by trusted application software outside the kernel range from 2048 to 65535. The event names begin with `AUE_`, followed by a lowercase mnemonic for the event. The file `/etc/security/audit_event` lists individual events in numerical order. See also “Audit Events Listed by Audit Class” on page 94 and “Audit Events in Alphabetical Order” on page 112. Table 1-1 shows general categories of user-related events.

Table 1-1 Audit Event Categories

Number Range	Type of Event
2048–65535	User-level audit events
2048–32767	Reserved for Solaris and Trusted Solaris user-level programs
32768–65536	Available for third-party applications

Non-attributable Events

Events that are not attributable to a user, such as `AUE_ENTERPROM`.

Audit Flags

Audit *flags* are the short names for the audit classes. Audit flags are used to indicate which classes to audit in the `audit_control(4TSOL)` file, the `audit_user(4TSOL)` file, and as arguments to the `auditconfig(1MTSOL)` command.

The `audit_control(4TSOL)` file is described in “Auditing a Workstation” on page 12. The `audit_control(4TSOL)` file is described in “The audit_user File” on page 14.

Definitions of Audit Flags

Each predefined audit class is shown in Table 1-2 with the audit flag (which is the short name that stands for the class), the long name, a short description, and a longer definition. The system administrator uses the audit flags in the auditing configuration files to specify which classes of events to audit. Additional classes can be defined and existing classes can be renamed by modifying the `audit_class` file(4tsol):

Table 1-2 Audit Classes

Short Name	Long Name	Description
no	no_class	Null value for turning off event preselection Events in this class are not audited.
na	non_attrib	Nonattributable events
ad	administrative	Administrative actions
fr	file_read	Read of data, open for reading, etc.
fw	file_write	Write of data, open for writing, etc.
fa	file_attr_acc	Access of object attributes: <code>stat</code> , <code>pathconf</code> , etc.
fm	file_attr_mod	Change of object attributes: <code>chown</code> , <code>flock</code> , etc.
fc	file_creation	Creation of object
fd	file_deletion	Deletion of object
cl	file_close	System call <code>close(2tsol)</code>

Table 1-2 Audit Classes (Continued)

Short Name	Long Name	Description
ex	exec	Program execution
io	ioctl	ioctl system call
lo	login_logout	Login and logout events, including telnet, rlogin
pc	process	Process operations: fork, exit, etc.
nt	network	Network events: bind, connect, accept, etc.
ip	ipc	System V IPC operations
ap	application	Application-defined event
ot	other	Miscellaneous
all	all	All flags set

Audit Flag Syntax

Depending on the prefixes, a class of events can be audited whether it succeeds or fails, or only if it succeeds or only if it fails. The format of the audit flag is shown here.

```
prefixflag
-lo      # audit for failure
+lo      # audit for success
lo       # audit for success and failure
```

The audit flag `+lo` means “all successful attempts to log in and log out”. The audit flag `-lo` means “all failed attempts to log in”. (You cannot fail an attempt to log out.). The audit flag `lo` means “all successful attempts to log in and log out and all failed attempts to log in”.

For another example, the `-all` flag refers to all failed attempts of any kind, and the `+all` flag refers to all successful attempts of any kind.

Caution – The `all` flag can generate large amounts of data and fill up audit file systems quickly, so use it only if you have extraordinary reasons to audit everything.

Table 1-3 shows prefixes that specify whether the audit class is audited for success or failure or both.

Table 1-3 Prefixes Used in Audit Flags

Prefix	Definition
none	Audit for both success and failure
+	Audit for success only
-	Audit for failure only

Prefixes to Modify Previously Set Audit Flags

Use the modify prefixes in any of three ways: in the `flags` line in the `audit_control(4TSOL)` file to modify already-specified flags, as flags in the user's entry in the `audit_user(4TSOL)` file, or as arguments to the `auditconfig(1MVSOL)` command.

The prefixes in Table 1-4 along with audit flags, turn on or turn off previously specified audit classes. These prefixes turn on or off previously specified flags only.

Table 1-4 Prefixes Used to Modify Already-Specified Audit Flags

Prefix	Definition
^-	Turn off for failed attempts
^+	Turn off for successful attempts
^	Turn off for both failed and successful attempts

The `^-` prefix is used in the `flags` line in the following example from an `audit_control` file.

```
flags:lo,ad,-all,^-fc
```

The `lo` and `ad` flags specify that all logins and administrative operations are to be audited when they succeed and when they fail. The `-all` means audit “all failed events.” Because the `^-` prefix means “turn off auditing for the specified class for failed attempts,” the `^-fc` flag modifies the previous flag that specified auditing of all failed events; the two fields together mean “audit all failed events, except failed attempts to create file system objects.”

Audit Storage

On every workstation, the `/etc/security/audit` directory contains subdirectories with all the audit log files. The `/etc/security` directory contains files related to audit configuration. Because the `/etc/security` directory contains the per-workstation `audit_data` file, which is used by the audit daemon at boot time, the `/etc/security` directory must be part of the root file system.

The audit postselection tools look in directories under `/etc/security/audit` by default. For this reason, the path name of the mount point for the first audit file system on an audit server is in the form: `/etc/security/audit/`*server-name* (where *server-name* is the name of the audit server). If more than one audit partition is on an audit server, the name of the second mount point is: `/etc/security/audit/`*server-name*.1, the third is `/etc/security/audit/`*server-name*.2, and so forth.

For example, the names of the audit file systems available on the audit file server `audubon` are `/etc/security/audit/audubon` and `/etc/security/audit/audubon.1`.

Each audit file system has a subdirectory named `files`. This `files` subdirectory is where the audit files are located and where the `auditreduce` commands look for them. For example, the audit file system on audit server `audubon` has a `files` subdirectory whose full path name is: `/etc/security/audit/audubon/files`.

The local `audit_control` file on each workstation directs the audit daemon to put the audit files in the `files` subdirectory. For example, the `dir:` line for the `audit_control` file on a workstation mounting the audit file system from `eagle` is:

```
dir: /etc/security/audit/eagle/files
```

The extra level of hierarchy prevents a workstation's local root file system from filling with audit files when (for whatever reason) the `/etc/security/audit/server-name[.suffix]` directory is not available on the audit server. Because the `files` subdirectory is present on the audit server and the clients use the same naming convention for their local audit log files, `/etc/security/audit/client-name`, audit files cannot be created unintentionally in the local mount-point directory if the mount fails.

Permissions on Audit Directories

Audit directory permissions on the `/etc/security/audit/workstation-name` directory and the `files` directory directly beneath it are shown in Table 1-5.

Table 1-5 Audit Directory and File Permissions

Owner	Group	Permissions
audit	audit	750

Auditing a Workstation

Auditing is set per workstation by the security administrator in the file `audit_control`. This file on each workstation is read by the audit daemon (see the `audit_control(4TSOL)` man page). The `audit_control` file is located in the `/etc/security` directory.

A separate `audit_control` file is maintained on each workstation because the `dir:` lines, and perhaps the `minfree:` line are specific to the workstation. In a distributed system, the other lines should be identical.

You specify four kinds of information in four kinds of lines in the `audit_control` file:

- The *audit flags* line (`flags:`) contains the audit flags that define what classes of events are audited for all users on the workstation. The audit flags specified here are referred to as the *machine-wide audit flags* or the *machine-wide audit preselection mask*. Audit flags are separated by commas, with no spaces.
- The *nonattributable flags* line (`naflags:`) contains the audit flags that define what classes of events are audited when an action cannot be attributed to a specific user. The flags are separated by commas, with no spaces.

- The *audit threshold* line (`minfree:`) defines the minimum free-space level for all audit file systems. See “What Makes a Directory Suitable for Storing Audit Data” on page 18.

The `minfree` percentage must be greater than or equal to 0. The default is 20 percent.

- The *directory definition* lines (`dir:`) define which audit file systems and directories the workstation will use to store its audit trail files.

There may be one or more directory definition lines. The order of the `dir:` lines is significant, because `auditd` opens audit files in the directories in the order specified (see the `audit(1M)` man page). The first audit directory specified is the primary audit directory for the workstation, the second is the secondary audit directory where the audit daemon puts audit trail files when the first one fills, and so forth.

The security administrator modifies the default `audit_control` file during the configuration process on each workstation.

After the `audit_control` file is configured, the security administrator on a distributed system distributes it to the other workstations. After any change in the file, the administrator runs `audit -s` on every workstation on the network to instruct the audit daemon to reread its `audit_control` file.

Note - The `audit -s` command does not change the preselection mask for existing processes. Use `auditconfig`, `setaudit` (see the `getaudit(2)` man page), or `auditon` for existing processes.

Sample audit_control File

Following is a sample `audit_control` file for the workstation `willet`. `willet` uses two audit file systems on the audit server `egret`, and a third audit file system mounted from the audit administration server `audubon`, which is used to store audit records only when the audit file system on `egret` fills up or is unavailable. The `minfree` value of 20 percent specifies that the warning script (see the `audit_warn(1MTSOL)` man page) is run when the file systems are 80 percent filled and the audit data for the current workstation will be stored in the next available audit directory, if any. The flags specify that all

logins and administrative operations are to be audited (whether or not they succeed), and that failures of all types except failures to create a file system object are to be audited.

```
flags:lo,ad,-all,^-fc
naflags:lo,nt
minfree:20
dir:/etc/security/audit/egret/files
dir:/etc/security/audit/egret.1/files
#
# Audit filesystem used when egret fills up
#
dir:/etc/security/audit/audubon
```

Auditing User Exceptions

The security administrator sets up auditing for the default configuration. You may want all users and administrators to be audited according to the system-wide audit flags you specified in the `audit_control` file. To fine-tune auditing for individual users, you add user entries to the `audit_user` file. You may also choose to add audit flags to users' entries at the time you add new users, and you should probably set up auditing for the new user just after you unlock the account and configure the security attributes for that user.

Note – Alterations to a static auditing database (`audit_control`, `audit_user`, `audit_startup`, or `audit_warn`) on one workstation should be copied to all workstations on the network. See “To Distribute Audit Configuration Files to a Network of Workstations” on page 53.

In addition to supplying the per-user audit control information in the static databases, you can dynamically adjust the state of auditing while a user's processes are active on a single workstation.

The audit_user File

If it is desirable to audit some users differently from others, the administrator can edit the `audit_user` file to add audit flags for individual users. If specified, these flags are combined with the system-wide flags specified in the audit control file to determine which classes of events to audit for that user.

The flags the administrator adds to the user's entry in the `audit_user` file modify the defaults from the `audit_control` file in two ways: by specifying a set of event classes that are never to be audited for this user or by specifying a set of event classes that are always to be audited.

So, what is audited for an individual user is the combination of the workstation audit flags and the user's always and never audit flags, as shown below.

```
What is audited = (Workstation Audit Flags + User's Always Audit) - User's Never Audit
```

In the `audit_user` file entry for each user, there are three fields. The first field is the *username*, the second field is the *always-audit* field, the third is the *never-audit* field.

The two auditing fields are processed in sequence, so auditing is enabled by the first field and turned off by the second.

Note – Avoid the common mistake of leaving the `all` set in the *never-audit* field. This causes all auditing to be turned off for that user, overriding the flags set in the *always-audit* field.

Using the *never-audit* flags for a user is not the same as removing classes from the *always-audit* set. For example, suppose (as shown in the examples below), you have a user `katya` for whom you want to audit everything except successful reads of file system objects. (This is a good way to audit almost everything for a user while generating only about three-quarters of the audit data that would be produced if all data reads were also audited.) You also want to apply the system defaults to `katya`. Here are two possible `audit_user` entries.

The correct entry:

```
katya:all,^+fr:
```

The incorrect entry:

```
katya:all:+fr
```

The first example says, “always audit everything except successful file-reads.” The second example says “always audit everything, but never audit successful file-reads.” The second example is incorrect because it overrides the system default. The first example achieves the desired effect: any earlier default applies, as well as what is specified in the `audit_user` entry.

Note – Successful events and failed events are treated separately, so a process can (for example) generate more audit records when an error occurs than when the event is successful.

Dynamic controls refer to controls put in place by the administrator while processes are running. These persist only while the affected processes (and any of their children) exist, but will not continue in effect at the next login. Dynamic controls apply to one workstation at a time, since the audit command only applies to the current workstation where you are logged in.

Each process has two sets of one-bit flags for audit classes. One set controls whether the process is audited when an event in the class is requested successfully; the other set, when an event is requested but fails (for any reason). It is common for processes to be more heavily audited for failures than for successes, since this can be used to detect attempts at browsing and other types of attempts at violating system security.

Process Audit Characteristics

The following audit characteristics are set at initial login:

- Process preselection mask
- Audit ID (AUID)
- Audit Session ID
- Terminal ID (port ID, workstation ID)

Process Preselection Mask

When a user logs in, `login` combines the workstation-wide audit flags from the `audit_control` file with the user-specific audit flags (if any) from the `audit_user` file, to establish the *process preselection mask* for the user’s processes. The process preselection mask specifies whether events in each audit event class are to generate audit records.

The algorithm for obtaining the process preselection mask is as follows: the audit flags from the `flags:` line in the `audit_control` file are added to the flags from the `always-audit` field in the user's entry in the `audit_user` file. The flags from the `never-audit` field from the user's entry in the `audit_user` file are then subtracted from the total.

user's process preselection mask = (flags: line + always audit flags) - never audit flags

Audit ID

A process also acquires its audit ID when the user logs in, and this audit ID is inherited by all child processes started by the user's initial process. The audit ID helps enforce accountability. Even after a user becomes root, the audit ID remains the same. The audit ID that is saved in each audit record allows the administrator to always trace actions back to the original user that logged in.

Audit Session ID

The audit session ID is assigned at login and inherited by all descendant processes.

Terminal ID

The terminal ID consists of the host name and the Internet address, followed by a unique number that identifies the physical device on which the user logged in. Most of the time the login will be through the console and the number that corresponds to the console device will be 0.

The audit_data File

When `auditd` starts on each workstation, it creates the file `/etc/security/audit_data`. The format of the file consists of a single entry with the two fields separated by a colon (see the `audit_data(4)` man page). The first field is the audit daemon's process ID, and the second field is the path name of the audit file to which the audit daemon is currently writing audit records. Here is an example:

```
# cat /etc/security/audit_data
116:/etc/security/audit/egret.1/files/19910320100002.not_terminated.lazy
```

The Audit Daemon's Role

The following list summarizes what the audit daemon, `auditd(1MTSOL)`, does.

- `auditd` opens and closes audit log files in the directories specified in the `audit_control` file in the order in which they are specified.
- `auditd` reads audit data from the kernel and writes it to an audit file.
- `auditd` executes the `audit_warn` script when the audit directories fill past limits specified in the `audit_control` file. The script, by default, sends warnings to the `audit_warn` alias and to the console. Your site should customize `audit_warn` to suit your needs. The `audit_warn` script is described in “The `audit_warn` Script” on page 19.
- With the system default configuration, when all audit directories are full, processes that generate audit records are suspended and `auditd` writes a message to the console and to the `audit_warn` alias. (The auditing policy can be reconfigured with `auditconfig`.) At this point only the system administrator could log in to write audit files to tape, delete audit files from the system, or do other cleanup.

When the audit daemon starts as the workstation is brought up to multiuser mode, or when the audit daemon is instructed by the `audit -s` command to reread the file after the file has been edited, `auditd` determines the amount of free space necessary and reads the list of directories from the `audit_control` file and uses those as possible locations for creating audit files.

The audit daemon maintains a pointer into this list of directories, starting with the first. Every time the audit daemon needs to create an audit file, it puts the file into the first available directory in the list, starting at the audit daemon's current pointer.

What Makes a Directory Suitable for Storing Audit Data

A directory is *suitable* for storing audit records if it is accessible to the audit daemon, which means that it must be mounted, that the network connection (if remote) permits successful access, and that the permissions on the directory allow access. Also in order for a directory to be suitable for audit files, it must have sufficient free space remaining. You can edit the `minfree:` line in the `audit_control` file to change the default of 20 percent. To give an example of

how the `minfree` percentage is applied, if the default minimum free space of 20 percent is accepted, an email notice is sent to the `audit_warn` alias whenever a file system becomes more than 80 percent full.

When no directories on the list have enough free space left, the daemon starts over from the beginning of the list and picks the first accessible directory that has any space available until the hard limit is reached. In the default configuration, if no directories are suitable, the daemon stops processing audit records, and they accumulate within the kernel until all processes generating audit records are suspended.

Keeping Audit Files Manageable

To keep audit files at a manageable size, a `cron` job can be set up that periodically switches audit files (see the `cron(1M)` man page). Intervals might range from once per hour to twice per day, depending on the amount of audit data being collected. The data can then be filtered to remove unnecessary information and then compressed.

The `audit_warn` Script

Whenever the audit daemon encounters an unusual condition while writing audit records, it invokes the `/etc/security/audit_warn` script. See the `audit_warn(1MTSOL)` man page. This script can be customized by your site to warn of conditions that might require manual intervention or to handle them automatically. For all error conditions `audit_warn` writes a message to the console and sends a message to the `audit_warn` alias. This alias should be set up by the administrator after enabling auditing.

When the following conditions are detected by the audit daemon, it invokes `audit_warn`.

- An audit directory has become more full than the `minfree` value allows. (The `minfree` or soft limit is a percentage of the space available on an audit file system.)

The `audit_warn` script is invoked with the string `soft` and the name of the directory whose space available has gone below the minimum. The audit daemon switches automatically to the next suitable directory, and writes the audit files there until this new directory reaches its `minfree`

limit. The audit daemon then goes to each of the remaining directories in the order listed in `audit_control`, and writes audit records until each is at its `minfree` limit.

- All the audit directories are more full than the `minfree` threshold.

The `audit_warn` script is invoked with the string `allsoft` as an argument. A message is written to the console and mail is sent to the `audit_warn` alias.

When all audit directories listed in `audit_control` are at their `minfree` limits, the audit daemon switches back to the first one, and writes audit records until the directory completely fills.

- An audit directory has become completely full with no space remaining.

The `audit_warn` script is invoked with the string `hard` and the name of the directory as arguments. A message is written to the console and mail is sent to the `audit_warn` alias.

The audit daemon switches automatically to the next suitable directory with any space available, if any. The audit daemon goes to each of the remaining directories in the order listed in `audit_control`, and writes audit records until each is full.

- All the audit directories are completely full. The `audit_warn` script is invoked with the string `allhard` as an argument.

In the default configuration, a message is written to the console and mail is sent to the `audit_warn` alias. The processes generating audit records are suspended. The audit daemon goes into a loop waiting for space to become available and resumes processing audit records when that happens. While audit records are not being processed, no auditable activities take place—every process that attempts to generate an audit record is suspended. This is one reason that you would want to set up a separate audit administration account that could operate without any auditing enabled. The administrator could then operate without being suspended.

- An internal error occurs: another audit daemon process is already running (string `ebusy`), a temporary file cannot be used (string `tmpfile`), the `auditsvc()` system call fails (string `auditsvc`), or a signal was received during auditing shutdown (string `postsigterm`).

Mail is sent to the `audit_warn` alias.

- A problem is discovered with the `audit_control` file's contents. By default, mail is sent to the `audit_warn` alias and a message is sent to the console.

Controlling Audit Costs

Because auditing consumes system resources, you must control the degree of detail that is recorded. When you decide what to audit, consider the following three costs of auditing:

- Costs in increased processing time
- Costs of analysis of audit data
- Costs of storage of audit data

The cost in increased processing time is the least significant of the three costs of auditing. The first reason is that auditing generally does not occur during computational-intensive tasks—image processing, complex calculations, and so forth. The other reason that processing cost is usually insignificant is that single-user workstations have plenty of extra CPU cycles.

The cost of analysis is roughly proportional to the amount of audit data collected. The cost of analysis includes the time it takes to merge and review audit records, and the time it takes to archive them and keep them in a safe place.

The fewer records you generate the less time it takes to analyze them, so upcoming sections describe how you can reduce the amount of data collected, while still providing enough coverage to achieve your site's security goals.

Storage cost is the most significant cost of auditing. The amount of audit data depends on the following:

- Number of users
- Number of workstations
- Amount of use
- Degree of security required

Because the factors vary from one situation to the next, no formula can determine in advance the amount of disk space to set aside for audit data storage.

Full auditing (with the `all` flag) can fill up a disk quickly. Even a simple task like compiling a program of modest size (for example, 5 files, 5000 lines total) in less than a minute could generate thousands of audit records, occupying many megabytes of disk space. Therefore, it is very important to use the preselection features to reduce the volume of records generated. For example, not auditing the `fr` class can reduce the audit volume by more than two-thirds. Efficient audit file management is also important after the audit records are created to reduce the amount of storage required.

Auditing Efficiently

What to audit, when to audit it, and where to store the files are factors to consider when enforcing your site's security goals while auditing more efficiently. For example, you might try:

- Random auditing of only a certain percentage of users at any one time
- Real-time monitoring of the audit data for unusual behaviors. (You set up procedures to monitor the audit trail as it is generated for certain activities and to trigger higher levels of auditing of particular users or workstations when suspicious events occur.) See “To Read a Current Audit File” on page 77 for an example.
- Setting the public object flag on publicly accessible files or directories. This reduces the potential size of the audit trail while not compromising security, because the viewing of publicly accessible files and directories is not generally interesting for audit purposes. Files so marked do not generate audit records for the following audit events, even if the classes for those events are turned on for auditing:
AUE_ACCESS, AUE_STAT, AUE_LSTAT, AUE_READLINK, AUE_STATFS,
AUE_FSTATFS, AUE_PATHCONF, AUE_OPEN_R,
AUE_FGETCMWLABEL, AUE_GETCMWFSRANGE,
AUE_GETCMWLABEL, AUE_GETFILEPRIV, AUE_LGETCMWLABEL,
AUE_GETMLDADORN, AUE_GETSLDNAME, AUE_MLDLSTAT,
AUE_MLDSTAT, AUE_OSTAT, AUE_FUSERS, AUE_STATVFS,
AUE_XSTAT, and AUE_LXSTAT.

See “To Set Public Object Bit on Publicly Accessible Files” on page 59 for the procedure.

- Reducing the disk-storage requirements for audit files by combining, reducing, and compressing them (see “To Combine Selected Audit Files” on page 80), and developing procedures for storing them offline.

The `auditconfig` Command

The `auditconfig` command provides a command line interface to get and set audit configuration information and audit policy. It can be used in the `audit_startup(1MTSOL)` script to set audit policies when the audit daemon is started. See the `auditconfig(1MTSOL)` man page and “Dynamic Procedures” on page 60, for examples of the use of the `auditconfig` command.

`-chkconf`

Check the configuration of kernel audit event to class mappings and report any inconsistencies.

`-conf`

Reconfigure kernel event to class mappings at runtime to match the current mappings in the `audit_event` file.

`-getcond`

Get the workstation’s auditing condition. Table 1-6 shows the possible responses.

Table 1-6 Possible Auditing Conditions

Response	Meaning
<code>auditing</code>	Auditing is enabled and turned on.
<code>no audit</code>	Auditing is enabled but turned off.
<code>disabled</code>	The audit module is not enabled.

`-setcond` *condition*

Set the workstation’s auditing condition: `auditing` or `noaudit`. To disable auditing, run the `bsmunconv` script. See “To Disable Auditing” on page 39 for the procedure.

- getclass *event_number*
Get the preselection classes to which the specified event is mapped.
- setclass *event_number audit_flags*
Set the preselection classes to which the specified event is mapped.
- lsevent
Display the currently configured (runtime) kernel and user audit event information.
- getpinfo *pid*
Get the audit ID, preselection mask, terminal ID, and audit session ID of the specified process.
- setkmask *+/-audit_flags*
Set the kernel preselection mask for non-attributable events to the specified audit flags.
- setkmaskac
Set the kernel preselection mask for non-attributable events to the classes specified in the *naflags* field of the *audit_control* file.
- setpmask *pid flags*
Set the preselection mask of the specified process.
- setsmask *asid flags*
Set the preselection mask of all processes with the specified audit session ID.
- setumask *audit_flags*
Set the preselection mask of all processes with the specified user audit ID.
- lspolicy
Display the list of audit policies with a short description of each one.
- getpolicy
Get the current audit policy flags.

`-setpolicy policy_flag[, policy_flag]`

Set the audit policy flags to the specified policies. See “Setting Audit Policies” below.

Setting Audit Policies

You can use `auditconfig` with the `-setpolicy` flag to change the default Trusted Solaris audit policies. Setting audit policies means to add optional audit tokens to the audit record. The `auditconfig` command with the `-lspolicy` argument shows the audit policies that are optional. See “To Determine Current Audit Policy” on page 61 for the audit policies and their short descriptions. The following gives longer descriptions of the less easily understood policy flags.

`ahlt`

Halt the machine if an asynchronous audit event occurs which can not be delivered to the audit queue. The default is not to halt the workstation.

`cnt`

Do not suspend auditable actions when the queue is full; just count how many audit records are dropped. The default is suspend.

Note – To return to the default, remove the `cnt` policy. See “To Create an Admin_High Workspace” on page 61 for examples of replacing, adding, and removing audit policies.

`path`

Add secondary `path` tokens to audit record. These secondary paths are typically the path names of dynamically linked shared libraries or command interpreters for shell scripts. By default they are not included.

`seq`

Include a sequence number in every audit record. The default is to not include. (The sequence number could be used to analyze a crash dump to find out whether any audit records are lost.)

Auditing Setup



The focus of this chapter is on setting up auditing for a network of Trusted Solaris workstations. It also describes how to set up auditing for a non-networked Trusted Solaris workstation.

<i>Planning Auditing at Your Site</i>	<i>page 27</i>
<i>Planning the Rollout</i>	<i>page 35</i>
<i>Rolling Out Auditing at Your Site</i>	<i>page 36</i>
<i>Audit Shutdown and Startup Procedures</i>	<i>page 38</i>
<i>Basic Audit Setup Procedures</i>	<i>page 40</i>
<i>Advanced Audit Setup Procedures</i>	<i>page 56</i>
<i>Dynamic Procedures</i>	<i>page 60</i>

Planning Auditing at Your Site

When the system administrator and security administrator configure the first workstation for Trusted Solaris, auditing is enabled and a limited number of audit records are collected to a default audit location, `workstation_name:/var/audit`. The security administrator needs to plan what to audit and whether to customize site-specific event-to-class mappings. The system administrator plans disk space (local and remote) for the audit files, an audit administration server, and the order of installation.

Planning auditing for a non-networked workstation is a bit simpler. For a single workstation, customizing event-to-class mappings may not be worth the time. Your most important task is to ensure that auditing does not slow down your work. Planning the size and locations of auditing partitions can prevent work slowdown, and a regular maintenance schedule can automatically back up and free up the audit partition for more audit records.

Planning What to Audit

Trusted Solaris collects user actions and non-attributable events into audit classes. It is these audit classes, each of which holds a number of events, that are audited for success, for failure, or for both.

Before configuring auditing, understand the audit flags and the types of events they flag. Develop a philosophy of auditing for your organization that is based on the amount of security your site requires, and the types of users you administer.

Unless the process audit preselection mask is modified dynamically, the audit characteristics in place when a user logs in are inherited by all processes during the login session, and, unless the databases are modified, the process preselection mask applies in all subsequent login sessions.

See “Audit Events Listed by Audit Class” on page 94 for a list of provided audit classes. “Audit Events in Alphabetical Order” on page 112 lists all audit events defined in Trusted Solaris alphabetically. Both lists show each audit event’s corresponding system call or user command, and point you to its audit record format.

The security administrator plans what to audit based on the site security policy. You can configure a system-wide setup and user exceptions/additions.

1. Decide if non-attributable events should be audited.

The audit flag `na` represents the non-attributable class of events. For example, accessing the PROM, booting, and remote mounting are non-attributable events. See “Events in Audit Class `na`” on page 107 for a list of the events in the default `non-attributable` class.

When you audit a class, you audit all events in that class. If you want to customize the non-attributable class, see “Planning a Site-Specific Event-to-Class Mapping” on page 31.

To audit non-attributable events, you will enter the `na` flag on the `naflags:` line of the `audit_control` file.

2. Decide whether to audit them for success, for failure, or for both.

To audit non-attributable events for success, the `naflags:` line of the `audit_control` file would look like:

```
naflags:+na
```

To audit non-attributable events for failure:

```
naflags:-na
```

To audit non-attributable events for both:

```
naflags:na
```

3. Decide if all events will be audited.

Note - The class `all` includes all auditable events in the Trusted Solaris software system. While unusual circumstances may dictate use of this class, typically you would avoid auditing all events.

4. If you are not going to audit all events, repeat Step 1 and Step 2 for the other audit classes for the class `na`.

The decisions you have made in Step 3 and Step 4 you will enter in the `audit_control` file when establishing auditing on the first workstation.

To audit these events, you will enter their flag on the `flags:` line of the `audit_control` file, just as you entered the `na` flag in the `naflags:` line.

5. Determine if there are particular users or roles that should be audited slightly differently than the system-wide setup.

You will enter user exceptions to the system setup in the `audit_user` file.

6. Be consistent.

All workstations in a Trusted Solaris network should have identical `naflags:` entries in their `audit_control` files.

All workstations in a Trusted Solaris network should have identical `flags:` entries in their `audit_control` files.

All workstations in a Trusted Solaris network should have identical `audit_user` files.

Considerations When Planning What to Audit

What is audited at your site is based on your site policy and the costs of auditing (time, efficiency, disk space). For a discussion of the costs, see “Controlling Audit Costs” on page 21. The following are factors to consider when using auditing as it is implemented in Trusted Solaris.

- Every audit record in Trusted Solaris stands alone, so records can quickly fill up disk space.
Therefore, you might want to start with a small amount of auditing and see how the audit partitions fill. You can then make more educated estimates of disk requirements and an audit archiving schedule. You can refine audit classes as you get an estimate of the size of the audit trail.
- The number of events in an audit class does not necessarily correlate to how many records are generated.
For example, the `file read` class contains about the same number of events as the `login` or `logout` class. Enabling the `file read` class for success is likely to generate many more records than enabling the `login` or `logout` class for success.

- Auditing for failure locates abnormal events; auditing for success monitors system use.
If site policy requires monitoring of system use, you will want to set aside more space for the audit trail than if you are auditing for abnormal events.
- Auditing for failure may generate many fewer records than auditing for success.
For example, auditing for failure of `file read` events in a Trusted Solaris system of sophisticated users can generate many fewer records than turning on the `file read` class for success.
- Configuring the audit classes differently, or setting up new audit classes for audit events can more efficiently satisfy your site requirements. By excluding audit events that site policy does not require to be audited, the audit trail is smaller.
For example, you may want to create a class `de` for devices. When configuring devices, audit the class for success to generate a record of what devices have been set up and tested. When all devices have been configured, you may want to audit the class for failure.
- Configuring some classes to be audited intermittently may satisfy your site requirements.
For example, you may want to audit the audit class you created, `de`, intermittently. A cron job, or the command `auditconfig(1MTSOL)`, enable you to turn auditing on and off for particular classes and set other audit flags dynamically.

Planning a Site-Specific Event-to-Class Mapping

Optional: Skip this section if you are using the default event-to-class mappings provided by Trusted Solaris. Do not skip this section if you have decided to rearrange what events are assigned to what classes, or to create new classes or new events.

Trusted Solaris allows 32 audit classes. Nineteen (19) are defined, including the class `all`. Your site may therefore define up to 13 classes.

The security administrator plans site-specific mappings. To plan site-specific mappings:

1. **Decide what classes are needed.**

2. Decide what events belong in what classes.

a. Decide what events should be copied to another class or classes.

An audit event can belong to more than one class. For example, the audit event `AUE_RENAME` belongs to the classes `file create` and `file delete` in the default event-to-class mapping.

b. Decide what events should be moved to another class or classes.

c. Decide what events should be added to a class or classes.

3. For each class, decide whether to audit it for success, for failure, or for both.

When new software programs include audit events not provided by Trusted Solaris 2.5 software, add the events to existing classes or create a new classes for the new events.

Considerations When Changing Event-to-Class Mappings

The following are factors to consider when changing the contents of default audit classes and creating new ones in Trusted Solaris.

- This document, *Trusted Solaris Audit Administration*, reports the default auditing configuration.
Document your site's modifications to the auditing defaults, and make the document available to the administrators handling audit administration.
- If you are networked, you must change the auditing configuration files on all the workstations when you change the files on one workstation.
A network of Trusted Solaris workstations behaves like one workstation. When auditing is enabled, it is enabled on every workstation, and every workstation is audited for the same classes, has the same defaults, has the same user exceptions, and has the same event-to-class mappings as every other Trusted Solaris workstation in the system.

Planning Space for Audit Records

Storing audit records on a non-networked workstation involves setting up at least two local partitions dedicated to audit records, one primary and one backup, and planning a maintenance schedule.

Storing audit records for a network of workstations involves setting up a local (backup) partition dedicated to audit records, plus a network of audit servers with partitions for remote (primary) audit storage, and plus an audit administration server from which the entire *audit trail* can be monitored. The audit trail is every audit file (audit files hold audit records generated on a workstation) created by every workstation on the network.

Planning Space on a Non-Networked Workstation

On a non-networked workstation, plan the size of a disk partition to hold audit records. For efficiency, it is best to place the audit records on a separate disk. For safety, you may want to create two audit partitions on that disk, one as the primary storage area and the other as a backup if the first partition gets full. Set filesystem security attributes to set on the audit directory to prevent snooping on the audit trail.

1. Estimate the volume of auditing between audit record backups.

Balance your security needs against the availability of disk space for audit trail storage.

A rule of thumb is to assign 100 MB of space per workstation. However, the disk space requirements for the workstation are based on how much auditing you perform and may be far greater than this figure.

“Controlling Audit Costs” on page 21 and “Auditing Efficiently” on page 22 provide guidance on how to reduce storage requirements.

2. Decide at what point the audit filesystem sends a warning that it is filling up.

You will specify what is called the *minfree limit* for audit partitions in the `audit_control` file. This is the percentage of disk space remaining when the audit administrator is sent an email message (by the `audit_warn` alias you set up in the `audit_warn` file) that the disk is getting full. The default is to send the warning when there is 20% disk space remaining. This percentage is tunable.

Planning Space on a Network of Workstations

A networked system should include audit servers to store audit files for users’ workstations, an audit administration server for central audit analysis and backup, and a local audit partition on every workstation. You may want to set

filesystem security attributes on the directories and mount points to prevent snooping on the audit trail. Use the worksheet in Appendix D, “Auditing Checklist and Worksheets” to record your auditing plan, or use another mechanism that helps you track the auditing network that you set up.

1. Determine how much auditing your site needs to do.

Balance your site’s security needs against the availability of disk space for audit trail storage.

A rule of thumb is to assign 100 MB of space for each workstation that will be on the distributed system, but remember that the disk space requirements at your site is based on how much auditing you perform and may be far greater than this figure per workstation. If you are able to dedicate a local and a remote disk for auditing, one way to set up audit partitions is to divide each disk into two partitions.

“Controlling Audit Costs” on page 21 and “Auditing Efficiently” on page 22 provide guidance on how to reduce storage requirements while still maintaining site security.

2. Decide at what point each audit filesystem for the workstation sends a warning that it is filling up.

You will specify what is called the *minfree limit* for audit partitions in the `audit_control` file. This is the percentage of disk space remaining when the audit administrator is sent an email message (by the `audit_warn` alias you set up in the `audit_warn` file) that the disk is getting full. The default is to send the warning when there is 20% disk space remaining. This percentage is tunable.

3. Determine which workstations will be audit servers.

The system administrator and you will install these workstations before installing the audit client workstations.

4. Plan a local audit partition for each workstation.

The local partition provides a backup in cases where the audit server’s partitions are full or when the network is unreachable.

5. Determine which clients will use which audit filesystems on which audit server.

Using the worksheet “Audit Server-Client Network Worksheet” on page 272, lay out the network. Figure 2-1 shows an audit server, `egret`, with file systems `/etc/security/audit/egret[.n]/files` available to store remote hosts’ audit records.

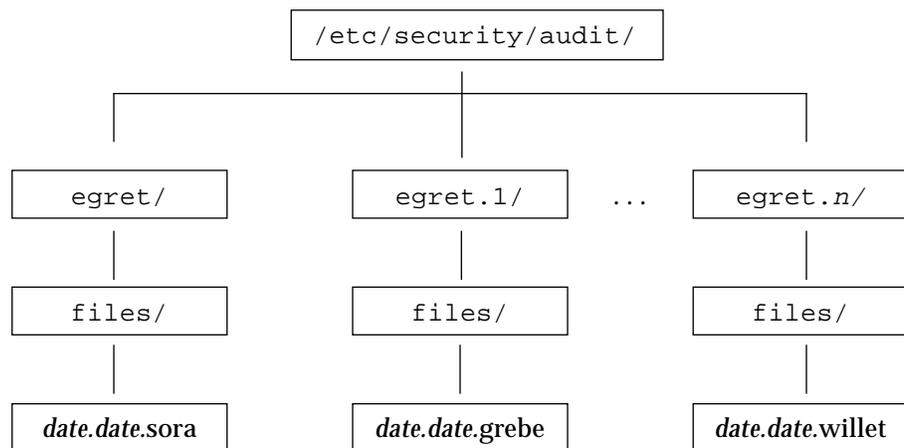


Figure 2-1 Audit Server egret’s Audit File Systems

6. Follow the naming conventions for audit file systems.

As illustrated in Figure 2-1, the convention for naming the audit file systems on a workstation is:

```

/etc/security/audit/workstationname/files
/etc/security/audit/workstationname.1/files
/etc/security/audit/workstationname.2/files
/etc/security/audit/workstationname.3/files ...

```

For an explanation of the naming scheme, see “Audit Storage” on page 11.

Planning the Rollout

Rolling out the auditing plan to the workstations is a job coordinated by the system administrator, who sets up the disks and the network of audit storage, and the security administrator, who decides what is to be audited and enters the information in the audit configuration files. Together, you want to set up an audited network of workstations where:

- From one workstation, the audit analyst is able to read every audit file on every workstation in the network, and the system operator is able to back up every audit file on every workstation on the network.

How: Create an administration server, and mount all audit directories on the server.

- The audit trail is not available for snooping.

How: Protect audit directories with appropriate discretionary access controls and mandatory access controls. You may want to audit directory access.

- Each workstation in a Trusted Solaris system is writing records to the audit trail from the first time it is in multiuser mode, and thereafter.

How: Create audit servers before you create user workstations. On all workstations, create a dedicated audit partition during installation.

- Every workstation is audited identically.

How: Create a central location for all audit configuration files: `audit_event`, `audit_class`, `audit_control`, `audit_startup`, `audit_user`, and `audit_warn`. The examples use the directory `/export/home/tmp` on the NIS+ master. Copy these files to a tape or diskette that is copied to every workstation.

- When an end user's workstation is configured, it is able to immediately send its audit records to an audit server.

How: Create the audit servers and configure them for receiving audit records before the end user workstations are set up. Create a procedure to copy the system-wide audit configuration files to each workstation and to modify the `audit_control` file for the audit storage locations for that workstation.

- End user's workstations are not slowed down by writing audit records.

How: Regular archiving of the audit trail frees up audit server disk space. Placing the local audit storage on a separate or little-used disk will enable the end user to work quickly when audit records are stored locally.

Rolling Out Auditing at Your Site

To roll out auditing, the system administrator sets up the audit administration server, the audit file servers, the local audit partitions, and what usernames are warned of audit trouble. The security administrator edits the `audit_control` file(4tsol) on the NIS+ root master, and edits other audit configuration files before copying them to a central directory for distribution by tape or floppy. The audit configuration files are copied from the tape to each workstation as it

is configured by the install team. The security administrator edits the `dir:` lines in the `audit_control` file on each workstation before the system is rebooted.

System Administrator's Audit Setup Tasks

Table 2-1 Basic Auditing Setup by the System Administrator

Task	For the procedure, see...
Create audit partitions	"To Create Dedicated Audit Partitions" on page 41
Create audit administration server	<i>Trusted Solaris Installation and Configuration</i> or <i>Trusted Solaris Administrator's Procedures</i>
Install audit file servers	Plan to install them before audit clients
Create files directory	"To Create an Audit Directory" on page 46
Export audit partitions (networks only)	"To Share an Audit File System" on page 47
Edit Aliases database	"To Warn of Audit Trouble" on page 52
Mount audit partitions (networks only)	"To Mount an Audit File System" on page 47

Security Administrator's Audit Setup Tasks - Basic

Table 2-2 Basic Auditing Setup by the Security Administrator

Task	For the procedure, see...
On first workstation	
Edit audit_control file	"To Set Audit Flags" on page 50 "To Reserve Free Space on an Audit File System" on page 49 "To Specify the Audit File Storage Locations" on page 49
Set Solaris security attributes	"To Protect an Audit File System" on page 45
Edit audit_user file	"To Set User Exceptions to the Audit Flags" on page 51
Edit audit_startup file	"To Set Audit Policy Permanently" on page 52
Copy for distribution (networks only)	"To Distribute Audit Configuration Files to a Network of Workstations" on page 53
Set security attributes	"To Protect an Audit File System" on page 45

Security Administrator's Audit Setup Tasks - Advanced

Table 2-3 Advanced Auditing Setup by the Security Administrator

Task	For the procedure, see...
On first workstation	
Edit audit_event file	"To Add Audit Events" on page 57 "To Change Event-Class Mappings" on page 58
Edit audit_class file	"To Add Audit Classes" on page 56
Copy for distribution (networks only)	"To Distribute Audit Configuration Files to a Network of Workstations" on page 53

Audit Shutdown and Startup Procedures

The following procedures describe how to enable and disable auditing for one or more workstations. The procedures should be performed under the supervision of the security administrator. The commands should be run only on a server or standalone system and never on a diskless client.

▼ To Disable Auditing

1. **Shut down the workstation by choosing Shut Down from the Trusted Path menu off the Front Panel.**

Note – This should be done *only if* auditing is not a site security requirement, or in cases of audit file overflow. The security administrator is responsible.

2. **Boot into single-user mode after supplying the PROM password:**

```
Type b (boot), c (continue), or n (new command mode)
> n
PROM Password: <password> <Return>
Type help for more information
ok boot -s
```

3. **Log in as root.**

4. **Change directories to the `/etc/security/audit` directory, and execute the `bsmunconv(1MTSOL)` script located there. The script disables auditing.**

```
# cd /etc/security
# ./bsmunconv
```

5. **After the script finishes, reboot using the `exit` command.**

```
# exit
```

▼ To Enable Auditing

By default, auditing is enabled. If you have disabled auditing, enable it using the following procedure.

1. **Shut down the workstation by choosing Shut Down from the Trusted Path menu off the Front Panel.**

2. Boot into single-user mode after supplying the PROM password:

```
Type b (boot), c (continue), or n (new command mode)
> n
PROM Password: <password> <Return>
Type help for more information
ok boot -s
```

3. Log in as root.

4. Change directories to the /etc/security/audit directory, and execute the bsmconv(1MTSOL) script located there. The script sets up a Trusted Solaris workstation to run auditing after a reboot.

```
# cd /etc/security
# ./bsmconv
```

5. After the script finishes, exit the system using the exit command. Auditing is enabled.

```
# exit
```

Basic Audit Setup Procedures

The following procedures describe how to set up auditing for one or more workstations.

```
Role - secadmin
Label - admin_low
Tool - profile shell
```

The callouts in the procedures, like the one on the left, indicate what role can do the task or step in the procedure, the label of the task's process, and the tool with which to perform the task. See "To Execute Commands that Require Privilege" on page 42 for how to assume a role and open a privileged shell.

▼ To Create Dedicated Audit Partitions

User - install team
Label - Not Applicable
Tool - installation program

◆ During installation, create dedicated audit partition(s) when formatting the disks.

Use the naming convention `/etc/security/audit/workstation_name(.n)`

A diskfull workstation should have at least one local audit directory, which it can use as a directory of last resort, if unable to communicate with the audit server.

See “Audit Storage” on page 11 for an explanation of the naming convention.

On an audit file server, most partitions hold audit files, as is shown in the following example of the `egret` audit file server:

Disk	Slice	Mount point	Size
c0t2d0	s0	<code>/etc/security/audit/egret</code>	1.0 GB
	s1	<code>/etc/security/audit/egret.1</code>	.98 GB
	s2	entire disk	1.98 GB
c0t2d1	s0	<code>/etc/security/audit/egret.2</code>	502 MB
	s1	<code>/etc/security/audit/egret.3</code>	500 MB
	s2	entire disk	1002 MB

Note – Another disk holds `egret`'s `/` (root) and `/swap` partitions.

On a diskfull workstation, at least one partition should be dedicated to audit files, as is shown in the following example of the workstation `willet`:

Disk	Slice	Mount point	Size (MB)
c0t3d0	s0	<code>/</code>	70
	s1	<code>swap</code>	180
	s2	entire disk	1002
	s3	<code>/usr</code>	350
	s4	<code>/etc/security/audit/willet</code>	202
	s7	<code>/export/home</code>	200

Hints

A rule of thumb is to assign 200 MB of space for each workstation. However, the disk space requirements at your site will be based on how much auditing you perform and may be far greater than this figure.

Fewer and large partitions are more efficient than more and smaller ones.

Note – To add a disk to hold audit partitions after installing the workstation, see the *Solaris 2.5 System Administration Guide, Volume II*.

▼ To Execute Commands that Require Privilege

Most commands for setting up auditing require the use of a profile shell, where commands can run with privilege. Auditing also requires the use of actions in the System_Admin and Solstice_Apps folders of Application Manager.

▼ Log on and assume an administrative role

1. Log on to the workstation as yourself.

a. Enter your user name and press the Return key.

If the workstation is protected against logins, the Enable Logins dialog is displayed.

b. If you are allowed to enable logins, click the Yes button after Login:.

If you are not allowed to enable logins, ask the administrator to enable logins.

c. Enter your password.

d. Click OK to dismiss the dialog.

You are presented with the message of the day and a label builder screen. In a single-label system, the screen describes your session label. In a multilabel system, it presents you with a label builder to choose your session clearance.

e. Accept the default unless you have a reason not to.

Press the Return key or click the OK button and be logged in.

2. Assume an administrative role that you have been assigned.

a. Click the right mouse button in the middle of the Front Panel.

- a. Choose Assume *administrative* Role from the menu.
- b. At the password prompt, enter the password for that role.

▼ Open a profile shell

Role - *administrative*
Label - admin_low
Shell - profile shell

1. Launch a terminal by clicking the left mouse button on the triangle above the pad icon on the Front Panel.
A subpanel is displayed that includes an icon of a terminal.
2. Click the terminal icon once.
3. Enter the `clist` command.

```
# clist
```

If a list of commands prints, you are in a profile shell.
If `clist` is not a recognized command,

4. Open a profile shell by entering the `pfsh(1MTSOL)` command.

```
# pfsh
```

The shell is now a profile shell and recognizes the `clist` command.

5. If you are in the role `root`, you can open another shell using a shell command (`sh`, `ksh`, or `csh`).

Role - root
Label - admin_low
Shell - profile shell
Privileges - all

```
# sh
```

The shell now recognizes all privileges. This is useful for formatting disks, and other tasks that require extensive privilege.

▼ To Remove Free Space (Optional)

Role - admin
Label - admin_low
Tool - profile shell

1. **Unmount the audit partitions from the workstation by running the `umount(1MTSOL)` command.**

For example, on the audit file server egret:

```
$ umount /etc/security/audit/egret
$ umount /etc/security/audit/egret.1
$ umount /etc/security/audit/egret.2
$ umount /etc/security/audit/egret.3
```

2. **Reduce reserved filesystem space on each partition to 0% with the command `tunefs -m 0`.**

The security administrator sets the reserved filesystem space (called the minfree limit) in the `audit_control(4TSOL)` file.

For example, on the audit file server egret:

```
$ tunefs -m 0 /etc/security/audit/egret
$ tunefs -m 0 /etc/security/audit/egret.1
$ tunefs -m 0 /etc/security/audit/egret.2
$ tunefs -m 0 /etc/security/audit/egret.3
```

Similarly, on the workstation willet:

```
$ umount /etc/security/audit/willet
$ tunefs -m 0 /etc/security/audit/willet
```

See the `tunefs(1M)` man page for more information on the advantages and disadvantages of tuning a file system.

▼ To Protect an Audit File System

Role - *administrative*
Label - admin_low
Tool - profile shell

1. Set the appropriate file permissions on every audit file system while the file system is unmounted.

For example, on the audit file server egret:

```
egret$ chmod -R 750 /etc/security/audit/egret
egret$ chmod -R 750 /etc/security/audit/egret.1
egret$ chmod -R 750 /etc/security/audit/egret.2
egret$ chmod -R 750 /etc/security/audit/egret.3
```

On the workstation willet:

```
willet$ chmod -R 750 /etc/security/audit/willet
```

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_high
Tool - profile shell

2. Set any Trusted Solaris security attribute defaults required by your site security policy on every audit file system while the file system is unmounted.

To run the command at the label admin_high, you must create an admin_high workspace. Follow the procedure in “To Create an Admin_High Workspace” on page 61.

For example, the following command on the audit file server egret should be repeated for all of its audit partitions:

```
egret$ setfsattr -l "admin_high;admin_high" -s "admin_high[admin_high]" \  
/etc/security/audit/egret
```

On the workstation willet:

```
willet$ setfsattr -l "admin_high;admin_high" -s "admin_high[admin_high]" \  
/etc/security/audit/willet
```

The `-l` option ensures that all files created in the filesystem are labeled admin_high, and the `-s` option sets the partition’s default sensitivity label for the audit files. See the `setfsattr(1MTSOL)` man page for more information.

Note – The local audit file systems must already be in the host's `/etc/vfstab` file.

▼ To Create an Audit Directory

Role - admin
Label - admin_high
Tool - profile shell

- 1. In an `admin_high` profile shell, remount the local audit file systems.**
Follow the procedure in “To Create an Admin_High Workspace” on page 61 to get an `admin_high` process.

For example, on the audit file server `egret`:

```
egret$ mount /etc/security/audit/egret
egret$ mount /etc/security/audit/egret.1
egret$ mount /etc/security/audit/egret.2
egret$ mount /etc/security/audit/egret.3
```

Similarly, on the workstation `willet`:

```
willet$ mount /etc/security/audit/willet
```

Role - admin
Label - admin_high
Tool - profile shell

- 2. Create a directory named `files` at the top of each mounted audit partition.**

For example, on the audit file server `egret`:

```
egret$ mkdir /etc/security/audit/egret/files
egret$ mkdir /etc/security/audit/egret.1/files
egret$ mkdir /etc/security/audit/egret.2/files
egret$ mkdir /etc/security/audit/egret.3/files
```

On the workstation `willet`:

```
willet$ mkdir /etc/security/audit/willet/files
```

▼ To Share an Audit File System

- ◆ Enter every local audit file system in the local host's `dfstab(4)` file. Share every audit file system.

```
Role - admin
Label - admin_low
Action - Share Filesystems
```

- a. Click the Application Manager, double-click the System_Admin folder, and double-click the Share Filesystems action.

- b. Enter and protect each local audit directory in the `dfstab(4)` file. For example, the audit file server egret has the following entries:

```
share -F nfs -o ro -d "local audit files" /etc/security/audit/egret
share -F nfs -o rw=willet:audubon -d "audit willet" /etc/security/audit/egret.1
share -F nfs -o rw=grebe:audubon -d "audit grebe" /etc/security/audit/egret.2
share -F nfs -o rw=sora:audubon -d "audit sora" /etc/security/audit/egret.3
```

The workstation willet has the following entry:

```
share -F nfs -o ro -d "local audit files" /etc/security/audit/willet
```

```
Role - admin
Label - admin_low
Tool - profile shell
```

3. Reboot the workstation, or run the commands `unshareall` and `shareall`.

```
audubon# unshareall
audubon# shareall
audubon# showmount -e
```

▼ To Mount an Audit File System

```
Role - admin
Label - admin_low
Tool - profile shell
```

1. On audubon, the audit administration server, create a mount point for every audit directory in the Trusted Solaris network.

For example, on the audit administration server audubon:

```
audubon$ mkdir /etc/security/audit/willet
audubon$ mkdir /etc/security/audit/egret
audubon$ mkdir /etc/security/audit/egret.1
...
```

Role - admin
Label - admin_low
Action - Set Mount Points

2. Enter every audit partition on the network in the audit administration server's `vfstab(4)` file.

Mount audit directories with the read-write (`rw`) option. Mount remote partitions using the `soft` option.

a. Click the Application Manager, double-click the `System_Admin` folder, and double-click the `Set Mount Points` action.

b. Enter the mount points in the `vfstab(4)` file.

The following shows part of the `vfstab` file on audubon:

```
egret:/etc/security/audit/egret - /etc/security/audit/egret nfs - yes bg,soft,nopriv
egret:/etc/security/audit/egret.1 - /etc/security/audit/egret.1 nfs - yes bg,soft,nopriv
egret:/etc/security/audit/egret.2 - /etc/security/audit/egret.2 nfs - yes bg,soft,nopriv
egret:/etc/security/audit/egret.3 - /etc/security/audit/egret.3 nfs - yes bg,soft,nopriv
willet:/etc/security/audit/willet - /etc/security/audit/willet nfs - yes bg,soft,nopriv
...
```

Role - admin
Label - admin_low
Tool - profile shell
Action - Set Mount Points

3. On each workstation, create the mount points for the remote audit file servers' partitions that are used by the workstation, and enter them in the `vfstab(4)` file.

For example, to create the mount points on the workstation `willet`:

```
willet$ mkdir /etc/security/audit/egret
willet$ mkdir /etc/security/audit/audubon.2
```

a. Click the Application Manager, double-click the `System_Admin` folder, and double-click the `Set Mount Points` action.

b. Enter the mount points in the `vfstab(4)` file.

The following shows part of the `vfstab` file on `willet`:

```
egret:/etc/security/audit/egret - /etc/security/audit/egret nfs - yes bg,soft,nopriv
audubon:/etc/security/audit/audubon.2 - /etc/security/audit/audubon.2 nfs - yes nopriv
```

▼ To Reserve Free Space on an Audit File System

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_low
Action - Audit Control

1. Enter reserve free space in the `audit_control` file.
 - a. Open the `System_Admin` folder from the Application Manager.
 - b. Double-click the Audit Control action.
2. Enter a value between 10 and 20 on the `minfree:` line.

```
dir:/var/audit
flags:
minfree:20
naflags:
```

3. Write the file and exit the editor.

▼ To Specify the Audit File Storage Locations

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_low
Action - Audit Control

1. Enter audit storage locations in the `audit_control` file.
 - a. Open the `System_Admin` folder from the Application Manager.
 - b. Double-click the Audit Control action.
2. On the first workstation installed, enter its local audit filesystem as the value of the `dir:` line.
The following shows the `audit_control(4)` file for `grebe`, the NIS+ root master.

```
dir:/etc/security/audit/grebe/files
flags:
minfree:20
naflags:
```

3. When the audit file servers have been installed and configured, add their (mounted) filesystem names plus their top-level directory, files to the `dir:` entry.

The mounted file systems are listed before the workstation's local file system, as in:

```
dir:/etc/security/audit/egret/files
dir:/etc/security/audit/egret.1/files
dir:/etc/security/audit/grebe/files
flags:
minfree:20
naflags:
```

4. Write the file and exit the editor.

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_high
Shell - profile shell

5. In an `admin_high` profile shell, execute the `audit -s` command to have the audit daemon re-read the `audit_control` file and write audit records to the designated directory.:

```
$ audit -s
```

By default, the audit records have been stored in `/var/audit`. The audit records will now be stored in the first directory in the `audit_control` file.

▼ To Set Audit Flags

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_low
Action - Audit Control

1. Enter system-wide audit flags in the `audit_control` file.
 - a. Open the `System_Admin` folder from the Application Manager.
 - b. Double-click the Audit Control action.

2. Enter the na class in the naflags: line if your site is auditing non-attributable events.

```
dir:/etc/security/audit/egret/files
dir:/etc/security/audit/egret.1/files
dir:/etc/security/audit/grebe/files
flags:
minfree:20
naflags:na
```

3. Enter other classes in the flags: line if your workstation is auditing user-level events.

```
dir:/etc/security/audit/egret/files
dir:/etc/security/audit/egret.1/files
dir:/etc/security/audit/grebe/files
flags:lo,ad,-all,^-fc
minfree:20
naflags:na
```

See “Sample audit_control File” on page 13 for an explanation of the syntax of the audit flags’ fields.

4. Write the file and exit the editor.

Note – On a distributed system, the audit flags in the audit_control file must be identical on every workstation on the network. See “To Distribute Audit Configuration Files to a Network of Workstations” on page 53 for a process to distribute master copies of files to all workstations on the network.

▼ **To Set User Exceptions to the Audit Flags**

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_low
Action - Audit Users

- ◆ **Enter user exceptions to system-wide audit flags in the audit_user file.**
 - a. **Open the System_Admin folder from the Application Manager.**
 - b. **Double-click the Audit Users action.**
 - c. **Enter the user exceptions, write the file, and exit the editor.**

For example, the following entry audits the role `root` for logins and logouts, and never audits the `fc` class, even if it is being audited for the workstation. The `jane` entry audits her for all flags specified in the `audit_control` file except for successful `file_read` events. Null events, `no`, are never audited.

```
# User Level Audit User File
#
# File Format
#
#     username:always:never
#
root:lo:no,fc
jane:all,^+fr:no
```

▼ To Warn of Audit Trouble

Role - *administrative*
 Label - `admin_low`
 Tool - Database Manager

1. Enter mail alias to warn of audit trouble in the Aliases database.
 - a. Open the `Solstice_Apps` folder from the Application Manager.
 - b. Double-click the Database Manager.
 - c. Choose `NIS+`, and `Aliases`, and press `Return`.
2. Add an alias called `audit_warn` for notifying its members of audit trouble.
 For example, this `audit_warn` alias emails the security administrator and the system administrator when the auditing subsystem needs attention.

```
Alias: audit_warn
Expansion: secadmin@grebe,admin@grebe
```

▼ To Set Audit Policy Permanently

Role - `secadmin`
 Label - `admin_low`
 Action - Audit Startup

1. Enter permanent audit policy in the `audit_startup` file.
 - a. Open the `System_Admin` folder from the Application Manager.
 - b. Double-click the Audit Startup action.

2. Create a script that calls the `auditconfig(1MTSOL)` command with policy options.

The sample `audit_startup(1MTSOL)` script below adds ACLs to audit records, counts audit records when the workstation's audit filesystems are full, and at startup, prints the current audit policy to standard i/o.

```
#!/bin/sh
auditconfig -setpolicy acl
auditconfig -setpolicy +cnt
auditconfig -getpolicy
```

3. Write the file and exit the editor

▼ To Distribute Audit Configuration Files to a Network of Workstations

```
Role - root
Label - admin_low
Tool - regular shell
```

1. Create a directory on the first workstation to hold copies of the audit configuration files customized for your site.

The directory would include your customized versions of `audit_control`, `audit_user`, `audit_startup`, and `audit_warn`. If you have modified event-to-class mappings, it would include `audit_event` and `audit_class`. It would not include `audit_data`.

For example, on `grebe`, the first workstation in a network:

```
# mkdir /export/home/tmp
```

2. Copy the modified files from the `/etc/security` directory to the `/export/home/tmp` directory.

```
# cp /etc/security/audit_control /export/home/tmp/audit_control
# cp /etc/security/audit_control /export/home/tmp/audit_user
# cp /etc/security/audit_startup /export/home/tmp/audit_startup
# cp /etc/security/audit_event /export/home/tmp/audit_event
```

3. Allocate the tape or diskette device.

Follow the procedure in "Allocate a device" on page 55.

4. Run the tar(1TSOL) command to copy the contents of the /export/home/tmp directory to tape or to diskette.

a. To copy to tape

```
# cd /export/home/tmp
# tar cv audit_control audit_user audit_startup audit_event
```

b. To copy to diskette

```
# cd /export/home/tmp
# tar cvf /dev/diskette audit_control audit_user audit_startup audit_event
```

c. To eject a diskette

```
# eject
```

5. Remove the tape or diskette.

6. Deallocate the tape or diskette device.

Follow the procedure in “Deallocate a device” on page 56.

7. As each new workstation is configured, copy the files from the tape or diskette to the correct directory on the new workstation.

a. Prepare the directory for the new files.

```
# cd /etc/security
# mv audit_control audit_control.orig
# mv audit_startup audit_startup.orig
# mv audit_warn audit_user.orig
# mv audit_event audit_event.orig
```

b. Allocate the appropriate device at the label admin_low.

Follow the procedure in “Allocate a device” on page 55.

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_low
Tool - profile shell

i. To copy from tape

```
# tar xv audit_control audit_user audit_startup audit_event
```

ii. To copy from diskette

Use the command `eject(1)` to eject the diskette.

```
# tar xvf /dev/diskette audit_control audit_user audit_startup audit_event
```

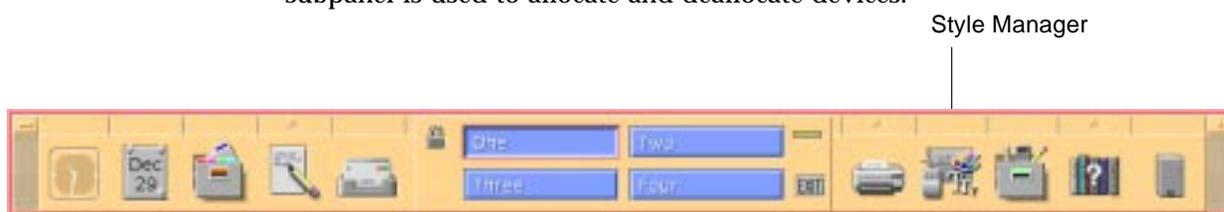
c. Deallocate the device.

Follow the procedure in “Deallocate a device” on page 56.

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_low
Action - Audit Control

8. Modify the `audit_control` file on each new workstation with that workstation’s remote and local audit filesystems.**▼ To Allocate and Deallocate Devices**

The Device Allocation Manager on the Style Manager’s Trusted Desktop subpanel is used to allocate and deallocate devices.

**▼ Allocate a device**

Role - **administrative**
Label - admin_low
Tool - Device Manager

1. Allocate the tape or diskette drive using the Device Allocation Manager.**a. Click the left mouse button on the triangle above the Style Manager icon on the Front Panel.**

A subpanel is displayed that includes the Device Manager icon.

b. Click the Device Manager icon once.

- c. **Double-click the device to be allocated.**
mag_tape_0 allocates a tape device.
floppy_0 allocates a diskette.
- d. **Click OK in the label builder; the file you load will be labeled admin_low.**

2. **Place the tape or diskette in the appropriate drive.**

▼ **Deallocate a device**

Role - *administrative*
Label - admin_low
Tool - Device Manager

- 1. **Deallocate the tape or diskette drive using the Device Allocation Manager.**
 - a. **Double-click the device to be deallocated.**
A window appears listing devices being deallocated.
 - b. **When prompted, press the Return key to dismiss the window.**
- 2. **Remove the tape or diskette from the drive.**

Advanced Audit Setup Procedures

The following procedures describe how to modify the default audit classes and audit events, and to set a public object bit on files and folders to reduce unnecessary auditing.

▼ **To Add Audit Classes**

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_low
Action - Audit Classes

- 1. **Add audit classes in the audit_classes file.**
 - a. **Open the System_Admin folder from the Application Manager.**
 - b. **Double-click the Audit Classes action.**
- 2. **Add the classes you planned in “Planning a Site-Specific Event-to-Class Mapping” on page 31, write the file, and exit the editor.**

Caution – Do not reassign the hexadecimal numbers already in use.

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_low
Action - Audit Events

3. Open the Audit Events action to add the new class to each event in the new class.

For events in more than one class, use a comma (no space) to delimit the classes.

4. Write the file and exit the editor.

5. Make any changes to `audit_control(4TSOL)` and `audit_user(4TSOL)` to audit the events in the new classes.

See “To Set Audit Flags” on page 50 and “To Set User Exceptions to the Audit Flags” on page 51 for details of the procedures.

Note – On a distributed system, the `audit_class`, `audit_event`, `audit_startup`, and `audit_user` files must be identical on every workstation on the network. See “To Distribute Audit Configuration Files to a Network of Workstations” on page 53 for a process to distribute master copies of files to all workstations on the network.

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_low
Shell - profile shell

6. Reboot, or as secadmin in an admin_low profile shell, run the `auditconfig(1MTSOL)` command with appropriate options.

In the following example, the audit session ID is 159, and the new classes are gr (for graphic applications) and db (for databases applications).

```
$ auditconfig -setsmask 159 gr,db
```

▼ To Add Audit Events

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_low
Action - Audit Events

1. Add audit events in the `audit_event(4TSOL)` file.

- a. Open the **System_Admin** folder from the **Application Manager**.
- b. Double-click the **Audit Events** action.

2. Add the events you planned in “Planning a Site-Specific Event-to-Class Mapping” on page 31, write the file, and exit the editor.

For events in more than one class, use a comma (no space) to delimit the classes.

Note – Third-party applications can use the event numbers 32768 through 65536 only. See “Audit Event Categories” on page 6 for more information.

-
- 3. Make any changes to `audit_control(4TSOL)` and `audit_user(4TSOL)` to audit the events in the new classes.**
See “To Set Audit Flags” on page 50 and “To Set User Exceptions to the Audit Flags” on page 51 for details of the procedures.

Note – On a distributed system, the `audit_class`, `audit_event`, `audit_startup`, and `audit_user` files must be identical on every workstation on the network. See “To Distribute Audit Configuration Files to a Network of Workstations” on page 53 for a process to distribute master copies of files to all workstations on the network.

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_low
Shell - profile shell

- 4. Reboot, or as `secadmin` in an `admin_low` profile shell, run the `auditconfig(1MTSOL)` command with appropriate options.**
In the following example, the audit session ID is 159, and the new events are in the classes `gr` (for graphic applications) and `db` (for databases applications).

```
# auditconfig -setsmask 159 gr,db
```

▼ To Change Event-Class Mappings

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_low
Action - Audit Events

- 1. Change event-class mappings in the `audit_control(4TSOL)` file.**
 - a. Open the `System_Admin` folder from the `Application Manager`.**
 - b. Double-click the `Audit Events` action.**
- 2. Edit the file to change the class mapping for each event to be changed, write the file, and exit the editor.**
If you are changing events above number 2048, this is all you need to do.

Note – On a distributed system, the `audit_class`, `audit_event`, `audit_startup`, and `audit_user` files must be identical on every workstation on the network. See “To Distribute Audit Configuration Files to a Network of Workstations” on page 53 for a process to distribute master copies of files to all workstations on the network.

If you modify a kernel event mapping (numbers 1 to 2047):

- a. Reboot the system, or**

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_low
Shell - profile shell

b. In an admin_low profile shell, change the runtime event-to-class mappings:

```
$ auditconfig -conf
```

▼ **To Set Public Object Bit on Publicly Accessible Files**

Setting the public object bit can reduce the size of the audit trail when you are auditing the predefined audit classes `file attribute access` (audit flag *fa*) and `file read` (audit flag *fr*).

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_low
Shell - profile shell

- ◆ **Set the public object bit on a local directory of publicly accessible files using the `setfattrflag(1TSOL)` command with the `-p 1` option.** The following command sets the public object bit on the `/etc` directory. A search of the `/etc` directory, or a read of files in the `/etc` directory will not result in an audit record.

```
$ setfattrflag -p 1 /etc
```

♦ **Set the public object bit on a mounted file system of publicly accessible files using the `attr_flag` security attribute.**

For example, the `vfstab_adjunct(4TSOL)` file for the mounted file system `/spublic` sets the public object flag for all files in the file system.

```
#          Modified template.
#
/spublic; \
acc_acl=; \
def_acl=; \
mode=; \
attr_flag=public; \
gid=; \
uid=; \
ilabel=; \
slabel=; \
forced=; \
allowed=; \
low_range=; \
hi_range=; \
mld_prefix=mldroot; \
mnt_flg=; \
audit_psa=;
#
```

See the man page for `mount_ufs(1mstol)`, and "Managing Files and File Systems" in the *Trusted Solaris Administrator's Procedures* for more details.

Dynamic Procedures

Dynamic controls apply to one workstation at a time, since the audit command only applies to the current workstation where you are logged in. Use dynamic controls to test auditing on a workstation (estimate volume of records, for example), or to add an auditing flag without having to reboot the workstation. However, if you make dynamic changes on one workstation for other than testing purposes, you should make the changes on all workstations.

▼ To Determine Current Audit Policy

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_low
Shell - profile shell

The `auditconfig(1MTSOL)` command enables an appropriately configured role to determine audit policy and to see what policies can be set. If your role is not configured to determine the policy, or if auditing is turned off, the command `auditconfig -getpolicy` returns an error.

```
$ auditconfig -getpolicy
  audit policies = none
$ auditconfig -lspolicy
  policy string      description:
  arge               include exec environment args in audit recs
  argv               include exec args in audit recs
  cnt                 when no more space, drop recs and keep a count
  group              include supplementary groups in audit recs
  seq                 include a sequence number in audit recs
  trail              include trailer tokens in audit recs
  path               allow multiple paths per event
  acl                 include ACL information in audit recs
  ahlt               halt machine if we can't record an async event
  ilabel             include information labels in audit recs
  passwd             include cleartext passwords in audit recs
  slabel             include sensitivity labels in audit recs
  windata_down       include downgraded information in audit recs
  windata_up         include upgraded information in audit recs
  all                 all policies
  none               no policies
```

▼ To Create an Admin_High Workspace

To change audit policy, to label files `admin_high` or to move them to an `admin_high` directory, to reset the audit daemon, and to make other changes in auditing requires an `admin_high` process. `Admin_high` processes can only be started interactively from an `admin_high` workspace.

1. **Click the right button on the Front Panel and choose Assume secadmin Role from the menu.**

A `secadmin` role workspace becomes the current workspace.

2. **In the current workspace, click the right button on the workspace name (secadmin) button and choose Change Workspace SL from the menu.**

3. In the label builder, type in `admin_high` in the **Update With** field.

4. Click the **Update** button to the right of the field.

5. Click **OK** at the bottom of the label builder.

The color of the workspace button turns to black, indicating an `admin_high` workspace. An `admin_high` workspace is available only to an administrative role.

▼ To Set Audit Policy Temporarily

The `auditconfig` command enables you to change audit policy, such as the action to take when its audit storage filesystems are full. Since the policy variable is a dynamic kernel variable, the policy that you set is in effect until the workstation next boots. See the `auditconfig(1MTSOL)` man page for a list of policy parameters.

Role - secadmin Label - admin_low Shell - profile shell

◆ **To set policies in one invocation of the command, or to override all current policies, separate the policies with commas (no spaces):**

```

$ auditconfig -setpolicy trail,seq
$ auditconfig -getpolicy
  audit policies = trail,seq
$ auditconfig -setpolicy cnt,acl
$ auditconfig -getpolicy
  audit policies = cnt,acl
    
```

◆ **To add policies to the current policies, preface each added policy with a plus (+):**

```

$ auditconfig -setpolicy trail,seq
$ auditconfig -getpolicy
  audit policies = trail,seq
$ auditconfig -setpolicy +cnt
$ auditconfig -setpolicy +acl
$ auditconfig -getpolicy
  audit policies = seq,trail,cnt,acl
    
```

- ◆ **To remove policies from the current policies, preface each policy to be removed with a minus (-):**

```
$ auditconfig -setpolicy trail,seq
$ auditconfig -getpolicy
  audit policies = trail,seq
$ auditconfig -setpolicy -seq
$ auditconfig -getpolicy
  audit policies = trail
```

In the examples above, the `trail` and `seq` tokens are added to debug audit trail discrepancies. To set policies permanently, enter the `auditconfig` command in the `audit_startup(1MTSOL)` script. See “To Set Audit Policy Permanently” on page 52 for how to edit the script.

▼ To Change Audit Flags Dynamically

The `auditconfig(1MTSOL)` command enables you to change audit flags dynamically, such as adding extra flags to a user, a session, or a process while the user, session, or process is active. Since the flags are added dynamically, they are in effect until the user logs out, the session ends, or the process ends.

```
Role - secadmin
Label - admin_low
Shell - profile shell
```

- ◆ **To set a particular user to be additionally audited for successful file reads:**

```
$ auditconfig -setumask <audit user id> +fr
```

- ◆ **To set a particular session to be additionally audited for failed file attribute access:**

```
$ auditconfig -setsmask <audit session id> -fa
```

- ◆ **To set a particular process to be additionally audited for successful and unsuccessful file attribute modifications:**

```
$ ps -ef | grep <application to be monitored>
$ auditconfig -setpmask <process id> fm
```

▼ To Stop the Audit Daemon

Only one audit daemon may run at a time. An attempt to start a second one will result in an error message, and the new one will exit. If there is a problem with the audit daemon, terminate the audit daemon gracefully, then restart it manually.

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_high
Shell - profile shell

◆ To stop the audit daemon in event of trouble:

```
$ audit -t
```

This is not recommended. Audit records may be lost.

▼ To Start the Audit Daemon

The audit daemon starts when the workstation is brought up to multiuser mode, and restarts when the audit daemon is instructed by the `audit -s` command to reread an audit configuration file.

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_high
Shell - profile shell

◆ To restart the audit daemon in event of trouble or a change to an audit configuration file:

```
$ audit -s
```

The pointer may be reset to the beginning of the list of audit directories when the administrator enters the `audit -s` command.

▼ To Send Audit Records to a New Audit File

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_high
Shell - profile shell

◆ To change the current audit file for audit records being generated on the workstation:

The new file is created in the same directory as the current file. The directory must be able to contain files labeled `admin_high`.

```
$ audit -n <filename>
```

Audit Trail Management and Analysis



The tools described in this chapter manage the audit files generated on a workstation or on a distributed system. Managing the audit trail involves file tasks and interpretive tasks. File tasks handle disk space issues, such as combining multiple audit files into one and renaming files. Interpretive tasks cover audit analysis, such as selecting audit records based on audit event, user, host machine, and time of day. Sophisticated postprocessing using shell scripts can create auditing reports.

The Audit Trail

The collection of all audit files in a distributed system is called the *audit trail*. The audit trail may consist of audit files in several audit directories, or an audit directory may contain several audit trails. Most often the audit directories will be separate audit file system partitions. Even though they can be included in other file systems, this is not recommended.

Audit files by default are stored in the *audit root directory*, defined as `/etc/security/audit/*/files`. Once each workstation has created an audit root directory, and the directories have been mounted (with mount points that follow the naming convention) on the audit administration server, the management tools, `auditreduce` and `praudit`, can examine the entire audit trail. See “Basic Audit Setup Procedures” on page 40 for how to set up an audit trail.

Even though it is possible to locate audit directories within other file systems that are not dedicated to auditing, this is not recommended. If other factors dictate placing audit files on a partition not dedicated to auditing, only do so for directories of last resort. Directories of last resort would be directories where audit files would be written only when there is no other suitable directory available. One other scenario where locating audit directories outside of dedicated audit file systems could be acceptable would be in an environment where auditing is optional, and where it is more important to make full use of disk space than to keep an audit trail. Putting audit directories within other file systems is unworkable in a security-conscious production environment.

How the Audit Trail Is Created

The *audit trail* is created by the audit daemon, `auditd(1MTSOL)`. The audit daemon starts on each workstation when the workstation is booted. After `auditd` starts, it is responsible for collecting the audit trail data and writing the audit records into *audit files*, which are also called *audit log files*. See the `audit.log(4TSOL)` man page for a description of the file format.

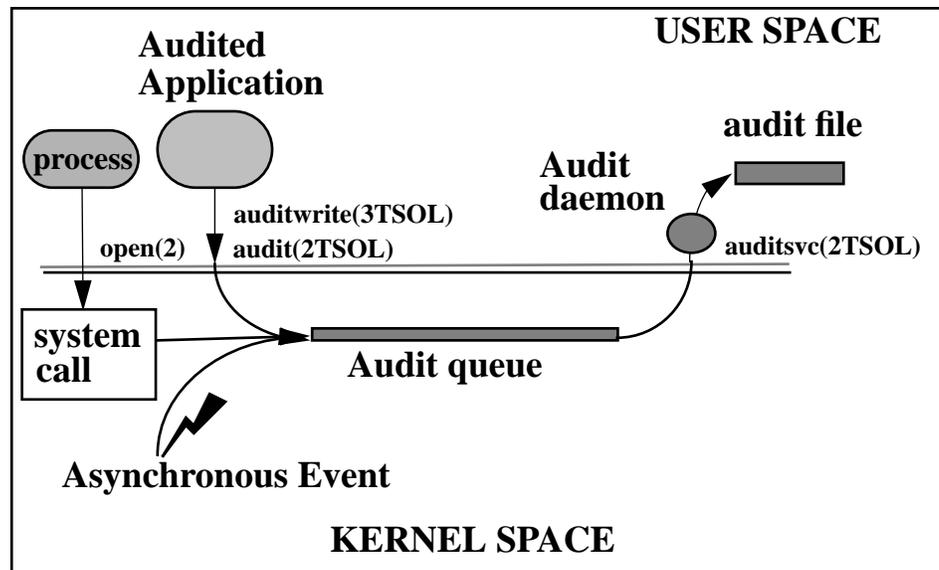


Figure 3-1 How Auditing Works

The audit daemon runs as root. All files it creates are owned by root. Even when `auditd` has no classes to audit, `auditd` continuously operates, looking for a place to put audit records. The `auditd` operations continue even if the rest of the workstation's activities are suspended because the kernel's audit buffers are full. The audit operations can continue because `auditd` is not audited.

Audit Record Format

Audit files consist of self-contained audit records of user-level and kernel-level events that have been preselected for auditing by the security administrator. An *audit record* consists of a sequence of *audit tokens*, each of which describes an attribute of the event being audited. Each auditable event in the system generates a particular type of audit record. The audit record for each event has certain tokens within the record that describe the event. An audit record does not describe the audit event class to which the event belongs; that mapping is determined by an external table, the `/etc/security/audit_event` file.

Each audit token starts with a one-byte token type, followed by one or more data elements in an order determined by the type. The different audit records are distinguished by event type and different sets of tokens within the record. Some tokens, such as the `text` token, contain only a single data element, while others, such as the `process` token, contain several (including the audit user ID, real user ID, and effective user ID).

Audit records are stored and manipulated in binary form; however, the byte order and size of data is predetermined to simplify compatibility between different workstations.

“Audit Token Structure” on page 126, gives a detailed description of each data element in each token and shows sample output. “Audit Records” on page 157 lists all the audit records generated by Trusted Solaris auditing. The records are listed alphabetically by kernel event and by user event. A cross-reference table to the audit records is found in “Audit Event to Audit Class Mappings” on page 112.

Order of Audit Tokens

Each audit record begins with a `header` token and ends (optionally) with a `trailer` token. One or more tokens between the header and trailer describe the event. For user-level and kernel events, the tokens describe the process that performed the event, the objects on which it was performed, and the objects' attributes, such as the owner or mode.

For example, the `AUE_LSTAT` kernel event, whose audit record is described in Table B-64 on page 185, has the following tokens:

- `header`
- `path`
- `attribute` (optional)
- `subject`
- `return`

If the `trail` policy has been turned on using the `auditconfig` command, the `trailer` token appears in the audit record after the `return` token.

Human-Readable Audit Record Format

This section provides examples of audit records in text format. Audit records are stored in binary format. Running the binary records through the `praudit(1MTSOL)` command produces text output, which can be sent to standard output, a printer, or a scripting program to produce reports. For a complete description of `praudit`, see the `praudit(1MTSOL)` man page. For an example of a scripting program, see “To Perform Selections Using a `praudit` Script” on page 82.

Reading an Audit Token

The following examples of a `header` token show the form that `praudit` produces by default. Examples are also provided of raw (`-r`) and short (`-s`) options.

Every audit record begins with a `header` token. The `header` token gives information common to all audit records. When displayed by `praudit` in default format, a `header` token looks like the following example from `ioctl`:

```
header,240,1,ioctl(2),,Tue Sept 1 16:11:44 1992, + 270000 msec
```

The fields are:

- A token ID, here in text form, `header`
- The record length in bytes, including the `header` and `trailer` tokens, here `240`
- An audit record structure version number, here, version `1`
- An event ID identifying the type of audit event, here in text form, `ioctl(2)`
- An event ID modifier with descriptive information about the event type, here the descriptive field is empty
- The time and date the record was created, here `Tue Sept 1 16:11:44 1992, + 270000 msec`

Using `praudit -s`, the event description (`ioctl(2)` in the default `praudit` example above) is replaced with the event name (`AUE_IOCTL`), like this:

```
header,240,1,AUE_IOCTL,,Tue Sept 1 16:11:44 1992, + 270000 msec
```

Using `praudit -r`, all fields are displayed as numbers (that may be decimal, octal, or hex), where `20` is the `header` token ID and `158` is the event number for this event.

```
20,240,1,158,,699754304, + 270000 msec
```

Note that `praudit` displays the time to millisecond resolution.

Reading an Audit Record

Every audit record contains at least the `header` token and one other token. For example, the audit record for the audit event `AUE_login` contains five tokens. See “`login(1TSOL) — local`” on page 247 for a full description of its audit record format.

When displayed by `praudit` in default format, the audit record for `AUE_login` looks like this, one token per line:

```
header,90,3,login - local,,Tue Jul 8 15:12:01 1997, +520002000
msec,
text,emily
text,successful login
subject,emily,emily,staff,emily,staff,14094,14094,0 0 willet,
return,success,0
sequence,17
trailer,90
```

The tokens are:

- A header token
- A text token (login name)
- A text token (for success or failure)
- A subject token
- A return token

When this audit file collected records, the audit policy tokens `sequence` and `trailer` were turned on, so all audit records including this one contain the following tokens:

- A sequence token
- A trailer token

Note the following features in the audit record:

- Each user's processes is assigned a unique audit ID that stays the same even when the user ID changes (14094)
- Each session has an audit session ID (14094)
- Audit records are self-contained

Because each audit record contains an audit ID that identifies the user who generated the event, and because audit records are self-contained, you can look at individual audit records and get meaningful information without looking back through the audit trail.

The Trusted Solaris audit records contain all the relevant information about an event and do not require you to refer to other audit records to interpret what occurred. For example, an audit record describing a file event contains the file's full path name starting at the root directory and a time and date stamp of the file's opening or closing.

Note – You should archive system administration files with audit file archives. Information that is referred to in the audit trail but changes as site personnel and equipment change, such as users and their UIDs, affects your ability to interpret records.

Using `praudit -l`, the audit record displays on one line, like this:

```
header,90,3,login - local,,Tue Jul 8 15:12:01 1997, +520002000
msec,text,emily,text,successful login,subject,emily,emily,
staff,emily,staff,14094,14094,0 0 willet,return,success,0,
sequence,17,trailer,90
```

Using `praudit -r` the audit record displays like this:

```
20,90,3,6152,0x0000,872028721,520002000
40,emily
40,successful login
36,6001,6001,10,6001,10,14094,14094,0 0 129.150.110.2
39,0,0
47,17
19,90
```

Audit Files

Each audit file is a self-contained collection of records; the file's name identifies the time span during which the records were generated and the workstation that generated them. The contents of the audit files are binary, protected at the sensitivity label `admin_high`, and accessible in a profile shell only by an administrative role with the Audit Review profile.

Audit File Naming

Audit files that are complete have names of the following form:

```
start-time.finish-time.workstation
```

where *start-time* is the time of the first audit record in the audit file, *finish-time* is the time of the last record, and *workstation* is the name of the workstation that generated the file. Some examples of these names can be found in “Example of a Closed Audit File Name” on page 73.

If the audit log file is still active, it has a name of the following form:

```
start-time.not_terminated.workstation
```

How Audit File Names Are Used

The file name time stamps are used by the `auditreduce` command to locate files containing records for the specific time range that has been requested. This is important because there may be a month’s supply or more of audit files online, and searching them all for records generated in the last 24 hours would be expensive.

Time-Stamp Format and Interpretation

The *start-time* and *end-time* are time stamps with one-second resolution; they are specified in Greenwich mean time. The format is four digits for the year, followed by two for each month, day, hour, minute, and second, as shown below.

```
YYYYMMDDHHMMSS
```

The time stamps are in GMT to ensure that they will sort in proper order even across a daylight saving time boundary. Because they are in GMT, the date and hour must be translated to the current time zone to be meaningful; beware of this whenever manipulating these files with standard file commands rather than with `auditreduce`.

Example of a File Name for a Still-Active File

The format of a file name of a still-active file is shown below:

```
YYYYMMDDHHMMSS.not_terminated.hostname
```

Here is an example:

```
19900327225243.not_terminated.patchwork
```

The audit log files are named by the beginning date, so the example above was started in 1997, on March 27, at 10:52:43 p.m., GMT. The `not_terminated` in the file name means either that the file is still active or that `auditd` was unexpectedly interrupted. The name `patchwork` at the end is the host name whose audit data is being collected.

Example of a Closed Audit File Name

The format of the name of a closed audit log file is shown below:

```
YYYYMMDDHHMMSS.YYYYMMDDHHMMSS.hostname
```

Here is an example:

```
19970320005243.19970327225351.patchwork
```

The example above was started in 1997, on March 20, at 12:52:43 a.m., GMT. The file was closed March 27, at 10:53:51 p.m., GMT. The name `patchwork` at the end is the host name of the workstation whose audit data is being collected.

Audit Files Management

Two commands, `praudit(1MTSOL)` and `auditreduce(1MTSOL)`, enable the audit reviewer to process the Trusted Solaris audit records. The `praudit` command makes the records readable, and the `auditreduce` command enables selecting particular audit records and merging the records into one audit trail.

Note – The `auditreduce` command can only find records that have been preselected by the security administrator. Events that are not recorded in the audit trail are unavailable to postselection tools.

Merging the Audit Trail

The `auditreduce` command merges audit records from one or more input audit files to create a single, chronologically ordered output file. On a distributed system, the input audit files originate from different workstations. Therefore, when issued from the audit administration server, the `auditreduce` command treats the distributed system as if it were one workstation. This treatment simplifies audit administration. Coupled with backup audit partitions, the distributed system is robust in the face of workstation failures.

The `auditreduce` command also includes options for selecting sets of records to examine. For instance, records from the past 24 hours can be selected to generate a daily report; all records generated by a specific user can be selected to examine that user's activities; or all records caused by a specific event type can be selected to see how often that type occurs.

Selecting Records from the Audit Trail

Options to the `auditreduce(1MTSOL)` command allow you to select audit records based on file characteristics and record characteristics, as shown in Table 3-1.

Table 3-1 Some Options to the `auditreduce` Command

Characteristic	Option(s)
Time, date (start, finish)	-d, -a, -f
Host (workstation) ID	-M, -h, -S
Audit class	-c
Audit event	-m
Audit session ID	
Audit User ID - AUID	-u
Effective and Real User ID - EUID, RUID	-e, -r
Effective and Real Group ID - EGID, RGID	-f, -g
Process ID - PID	-j
Sensitivity label	-s
Information label	-i
Filename	<i>filename</i>

Uppercase options select operations or parameters for *files*, and lowercase options select parameters for *records*. When piped through `praudit`, audit files processed by the `auditreduce` command are readable. Otherwise, they remain in binary format.

The merging and selecting functions of `auditreduce` are logically independent. The `auditreduce` command selects messages from the input files as the records are read, before the files are merged and written to disk.

Using the `auditreduce` and `praudit` Commands

This section describes a few common uses of `auditreduce` and `praudit` to select and manage data. See the `auditreduce(1MTSOL)` man page for more examples.

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_high
Shell - profile shell

Prerequisites for running the `auditreduce(1MTSOL)` and `praudit(1MTSOL)` commands:

- You are in an administrative role that includes the Audit Review profile.
- You are in an `admin_high` workspace of that role.
To create an `admin_high` workspace, see “To Create an Admin_High Workspace” on page 61 in Chapter 2, “Auditing Setup”.
- You have launched a terminal window and opened a profile shell [`pfsh(1MTSOL)`].
- You are running with all privileges [`sh(1)`].

To access the audit trail for a distributed system:

- You issue the `auditreduce` command from the audit administration server.

▼ To Read a Closed Audit File

The `praudit` command enables you to display audit records interactively and create very basic reports. For multiple files, the input is piped from `auditreduce`.

- ◆ **Specify the audit file as the file argument to the `praudit` command.**

```
$ praudit 19970401000000.19970601000000.grebe
```

This displays audit token per line to standard output.

- ◆ **Specify the audit file as the file argument to the `praudit -l` command.**

```
$ praudit -l 19970401000000.19970601000000.grebe
```

This displays one audit record per line to standard output.

▼ To Read a Current Audit File

- ◆ Use the `tail(1)` command to see what is currently being written to an active audit file.

```
$ praudit | tail -40 19970401000000.not_terminated.grebe
```

This displays the latest 40 tokens that were recorded to standard output.

▼ To Display Several Audit Files as One Audit File

- ◆ To display several audit files in chronological order in the terminal window, pipe the output of `auditreduce` into `praudit`.

```
$ auditreduce 19970413000000.19970413235959.willet \  
19970413000000.19970413235959.grebe | praudit
```

- ◆ To display the whole audit trail in the terminal window, pipe the output of `auditreduce` into `praudit`.

```
$ auditreduce | praudit
```

Note - The `auditreduce` command without options does not disturb open audit files.

▼ To Print an Audit Log

- ◆ Use `praudit` with a pipe to `lp`, to send the output of one file to the printer.

```
$ praudit 19970413000000.19970413235959.audubon | lp
```

- ◆ Use `auditreduce` piped through `praudit` with a pipe to `lp`, to send the output of all closed audit files to the printer.

```
$ auditreduce | praudit | lp
```

Note – In the Trusted Solaris environment, the printer must be able to accept `admin_high` print jobs.

▼ To Display User Activity on a Selected Date

- ◆ Use the `-d` option to the `auditreduce` command to see audit information collected during a specified 24-hour period.
In the following example, the security administrator checks to see when a user named `doris` logged in and logged out on April 13, 1997, by requesting the `lo` message class. The short-form date is in the form `yymmdd`. (The long form is described in the `auditreduce(1MTSOL)` man page.)

```
$ auditreduce -d 970413 -u doris -c lo | praudit
```

▼ To Print User Activity on a Selected Date

- ◆ Use the `auditreduce` command with a pipe through `praudit` to `lp`, to send selected output to a printer.

Note – In the Trusted Solaris environment, the printer must be able to accept `admin_high` print jobs.

```
$ auditreduce -d 970413 -u doris -c lo | praudit | lp
```

▼ To Copy Login/Logout Messages to a Single File

In this example, login/logout messages for a particular day are summarized in a file. The target file is written in a directory other than the normal audit root.

```
$ auditreduce -c lo -d 970413 -O /usr/audit_summary/logins
```

The `-O` option creates an audit file in the `/usr/audit_summary` directory. The file name has 14-character timestamps for both start-time and end-time, and the suffix `logins`:

```
/usr/audit_summary/19970413000000.19970413235959.logins
```

▼ To Display Audit Records Created Before or After a Designated Date

The *date-time* options `-b` and `-a` allow specifying records before or after a particular day and time. A day begins at `yyyymmdd00:00:00` and ends at `yyyymmdd23:59:59`. The six parameters of a day are: year, month, day, hour, minute, and second. The digits (19) of the year are assumed and need not be specified.

The `auditreduce -a` command with the date shown in the following screen example sends all audit records created after midnight on July 15, 1997 through `praudit` to standard output.

```
$ auditreduce -a 97071500:00:00 | praudit
```

If `-a` is not specified, `auditreduce` defaults to `00:00:00`, January 1, 1970.

The `auditreduce -b` command with the same date shown above sends all audit records created before midnight on July 15, 1997 through `praudit` to standard output.

```
$ auditreduce -b 97071500:00:00 | praudit
```

If `-b` is not specified, `auditreduce` defaults to the current time of day (GMT). The `-d` option selects a particular 24-hour period, as shown in “To Copy Login/Logout Messages to a Single File” on page 79.

▼ To Find an Audit Event

◆ Use the message type selection for `auditreduce` (`-m` option) to find a particular audit event.

The `-m` option accepts either numeric message identifiers or `AUE_XXXXX` event names. The screen example below finds all kernel-level login events in the audit trail and displays them to standard output.

```
$ auditreduce -m AUE_LOGIN | praudit
```

The `auditreduce` command rejects an incorrect format, but does not describe the correct format.

▼ To Combine Selected Audit Files

Although `auditreduce` can do this type of combination and deletion automatically (see the `-C` and `-D` options in the `auditreduce(1MTSOL)` man page), it is often easier to select the files manually (perhaps with `find`) and use the `auditreduce` command to combine just the named set of files.

1. List the audit files as arguments to the `auditreduce` command.

In the following example, a recurring job that starts a bit before midnight merges the audit files from two days before. The final time on the file is the time the job ended, here just before midnight, Greenwich Mean Time (GMT).

```
$ auditreduce 19970413000000.19970413235959.grebe \
19970413000000.19970413235959.willet \
19970413000000.19970413235959.sora
$ ls *audubon
19970413000000.19970414235959.server_name
```

2. Delete the input files and move the output file to the audit root directory on the administration server.

In this example, the `auditreduce` command was run on the audit administration server, `audubon`, and then placed in its audit root directory so that future calls to `auditreduce` locate the file.

```
$ rm /etc/security/tsol/grebe/files/1997041300000.19970413235959.grebe
$ rm /etc/security/tsol/willet/files/1997041300000.19970413235959.willet
$ rm /etc/security/tsol/sora/files/1997041300000.19970413235959.sora
$ mv 1997041300000.19970414235959.audubon /etc/security/audit/audubon/files/
```

▼ To Reduce Audit Files

The `auditreduce` program can also reduce the number of records in its output file by eliminating the less interesting ones as it combines the input files.

You might use `auditreduce` to eliminate all except the login/logout events in audit files over a month old, assuming that if you needed to retrieve the complete audit trail you could recover it from backup tapes. The following example selects just the audit records from April 1997.

```
$ auditreduce -m AUE_LOGIN -a 19970401000000 -b 19970501000000 \
-O /usr/audit_summary/logins_april97
```

The output is a smaller file containing just the April 1997 login/logout records. Note that the end-time stamp is the date (in GMT) that the command was run (June 1, 1997), not the last date of the merged records. You specified the file suffix, `logins_april97`, on the command line with the directory name.

```
/usr/audit_summary/19970401000000.19970601000000.logins_april97
```

▼ To Change the `praudit` Field Separator to a Tab

When the `praudit` command displays an audit token, it separates the data fields with commas. However, if a field (such as a time stamp) contains a comma, this cannot be distinguished from a field-separating comma.

◆ Press the <Tab> key as the value of the `-d` option to `praudit`.

```
$ praudit -d"<press tab key>" 19970413120429.19970413180433.grebe
```

There is no space between the `-d` option and the delimiter.
 Surround the delimiter with double quotes.
 The delimiter can be up to four characters long.

▼ To Change the `praudit` Token Separator to a Tab

Audit tokens are separated by newlines by default. When audit records are printed one per line using the `-l` option, the audit token separator is the same as the audit field separator. In the following screen example, the audit tokens are separated by tabs, as are the audit fields.

```
$ praudit -l -d"<press tab key>" 19970413120429.19970413180433.grebe
```

▼ To Perform Selections Using a `praudit` Script

To accomplish more sophisticated display and reports, process the output from `praudit` with `sed` or `awk`, or write programs to interpret and process the binary audit records.

It is sometimes useful to manipulate `praudit` output as lines of text; for example to perform selections that cannot be done with `auditreduce`. A simple shell script can process the output of `praudit`. The following example is called `praudit_grep`:

```
#!/bin/sh
praudit | sed -e '1,2d' -e '$s/^file.*$//' -e 's/^header/^aheader/' \
| tr '\012\001' '\002\012' \
| grep "$1" \
| tr '\002' '\012'
```

The example script marks the header tokens by prefixing them with Control-A. (Note that the `^a` is Control-a, not the two characters `^` and `a`. Prefixing is necessary to distinguish them from the string header that might appear as

text.) The script then combines all the tokens for a record onto one line while preserving the line breaks as Control-a, runs `grep`, and restores the original newlines.

Troubleshooting Auditing



Another auditing task is to handle audit anomalies as they occur. Typical tasks that audit analysts and system administrators face are discussed below.

<i>Preventing Audit Trail Overflow</i>	<i>page 85</i>
<i>Cleaning up an Audit File Marked not_terminated</i>	<i>page 87</i>
<i>Using the sequence Token for Debugging</i>	<i>page 88</i>
<i>Starting the Audit Daemon Manually</i>	<i>page 89</i>
<i>Workstations are Being Audited Differently</i>	<i>page 90</i>
<i>Finding Failed Login Attempts</i>	<i>page 91</i>

Preventing Audit Trail Overflow

When all audit file systems for a workstation fill up, the `audit_warn` script sends a message to the console that the `hard` limit has been exceeded on all audit file systems and also sends mail to the alias. By default, the audit daemon remains in a loop sleeping and checking for space until some space is freed. All auditable actions are suspended.

Site security policy may require a different solution. There are other candidates: preventing overflow, keeping a count of dropped audit records, and halting the workstation.

If your security policy requires that overflow be prevented so that no audit data is ever lost, see “To Prevent Audit Trail Overflow by Planning Ahead” on page 86.

If your security policy permits the loss of some audit data rather than suspending system activities due to audit trail overflow. In that case, you can set the `auditconfig` policy to drop or count records. See “To Handle an Audit Filesystem Overflow” on page 87 for how to drop or count records.

If your security policy requires you to handle filesystem overflow by halting the affected workstation, you must enter the workstation in single-user mode. This is not a secure practice. See “To Handle an Audit Filesystem Overflow” on page 87 for the procedure.

▼ To Prevent Audit Trail Overflow by Planning Ahead

If your security policy requires that all audit data be saved, do the following:

1. Set up a schedule to regularly archive audit files and to delete the archived audit files from all audit file systems.

The schedule must allow files to be deleted from the system before the hard limit of the system is reached. Scripts, including modified `audit_warn` scripts, can automatically move audit files to a separate disk before archiving.

2. Manually archive audit files by backing them up on tape or moving them to an archive file system.

3. Store context-sensitive information that will be needed to interpret audit records along with the audit trail.

For example, the current list of users and passwords, the directory listings on the workstations, and other volatile information should be saved.

4. Keep records of what audit files are moved off line.

5. Store the archived tapes appropriately.

6. Reduce the volume of audit data you store by creating summary files.

You can extract summary files from the audit trail using options to `auditreduce`, so that the summary files contain only records for certain specified types of audit events. An example of this would be a summary file containing only the audit records for all logins and logouts. See Chapter 3, “Audit Trail Management and Analysis.”

▼ To Handle an Audit Filesystem Overflow

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_high
Tool - profile shell

- ◆ To set the audit policy that a count of audit records is kept when the audit file systems are full:

```
$ auditconfig -setpolicy +cnt
```

- ◆ To set the audit policy that the workstation is shut down when its audit file systems are full:

```
$ auditconfig -setpolicy +ahlt
```

To set one of the above policies permanently, enter the command in the `audit_startup(1MTSOL)` script. See “To Set Audit Policy Permanently” on page 52 for how to edit the script.

Note – On a distributed system, the same audit policy should be applied to all workstations.

Cleaning up an Audit File Marked not_terminated

Occasionally, if an audit daemon dies while its audit file is still open, or a server becomes inaccessible and forces the workstation to switch to a new server, an audit file remains in which the end-time in the file name remains the string `not_terminated`, even though the file is no longer used for audit records.

The `auditreduce(1MTSOL)` command processes files marked `not_terminated`, but because such files may contain incomplete records at the end, future processing may generate errors. To avoid errors, clean the incomplete file with the `-O` option of `auditreduce`. This creates a new file containing all the records that were in the old one, but with a proper file name time stamp. This operation loses the previous file pointer that’s kept at the beginning of each audit file.

▼ To Clean Up a not_terminated Audit File

Role - secadmin
 Label - admin_high
 Tool - profile shell

1. **Check the `/etc/security/audit_data` file to determine the current process number of the audit daemon.**
 If that process is still running, and if the file name in `audit_data(4TSOL)` is the same as the file in question, do not clean the file.
2. **Issue the command `auditreduce` with the `-O` (capital o) option.**
3. **Provide the workstation name as the argument to `-O`, and the incomplete file name. To delete the original record, use the `-D` option.**

```
$ auditreduce -O workstation 19970413120429.not_terminated.workstation
```

This creates a new audit file with the correct name, cleans up pointers to other files, and copies all the records to the new file. The end-time is the time when the command was executed; the correct suffix is *workstation*, explicitly specified.

4. **If you did not use the `-D` option, verify that the new file contains the original file's records, then delete the original file.**

```
$ ls -l 19970413120429*.workstation

$ rm 19970413120429.not_terminated*
```

Using the sequence *Token for Debugging*

When an audit trail created from merging records from several workstations appears to have the records listed out of order, you can debug the audit trail discrepancies using the sequence token. Since the sequence token is not recorded by default, the security administrator adds it to the audit policy. The audit policy must be set identically on all workstations contributing to the audit trail.

When the audit trail has been debugged, the security administrator removes the token.

▼ To Add the `sequence` Token to the Audit Record

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_high
Tool - profile shell

1. To add the `seq` audit policy dynamically, on the command line:

```
$ auditconfig -setpolicy +seq  
$ auditconfig -getpolicy  
cnt,seq
```

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_high
Action - Audit Startup

2. To add the `seq` audit policy permanently, in the `audit_startup` file:

```
#!/bin/sh  
auditconfig -setpolicy cnt,seq
```

▼ To Prevent the `sequence` Token from Being Part of Audit Records

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_high
Tool - profile shell

1. To remove the `seq` audit policy dynamically, on the command line:

```
$ auditconfig -setpolicy -seq  
$ auditconfig -getpolicy  
cnt
```

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_high
Action - Audit Startup

2. To remove the `seq` audit policy from the `audit_startup` file:

```
#!/bin/sh  
auditconfig -setpolicy cnt
```

Starting the Audit Daemon Manually

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_high
Tool - profile shell

On a distributed system, if many workstations have lost their audit daemon, bring up the audit daemons in order. First execute the command on the audit administration server, then on the audit servers, and finally on the audit clients.

♦ **Execute the command** `/usr/sbin/auditd`.

```
$ /usr/sbin/auditd
```

Workstations are Being Audited Differently

If you change audit configuration files on one workstation and fail to copy it to the other workstations on the network, the workstations will be audited differently. Therefore,

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_low
Tool - profile shell

1. Copy the audit configuration files from a central location to every workstation.

Follow the procedure in “To Distribute Audit Configuration Files to a Network of Workstations” on page 53.

2. Check that the audit class mappings for attributable and nonattributable events match the kernel cache.

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_high
Tool - profile shell

▼ **To set audit class mappings for attributable events**

1. First, check to see if the kernel preselection mask matches the class mappings in the `flags:` field of the `audit_control(4TSOL)` file by issuing the command:

```
$ auditconfig -chkconf
```

2. If the runtime class mappings differ from the kernel cache, issue the command:

```
$ auditconfig -conf
```

Role - secadmin
Label - admin_high
Tool - profile shell

▼ **To set audit class mappings for nonattributable audit events**

1. First, check to see if the kernel preselection mask matches the nonattributable events in the `naflags:` field of the `audit_control(4TSOL)` file by issuing the command:

```
$ auditconfig -getkmask
```

♦ If they differ, issue the command:

```
$ auditconfig -setkmaskac
```

Finding Failed Login Attempts

```
Role - admin  
Label - admin_high  
Tool - profile shell
```

♦ Enter `-l0` as the value of the `-c` option to `auditreduce(1MTSOL)`.

```
$ auditreduce -c -l0 -O /usr/audit_summary/logins_failed
```

The value “-l0” is the audit flag for failed (-) login (audit class l0) attempts. The command produces a binary file in the `/usr/audit_summary` directory with all failed login attempts on the distributed system. The `/usr/audit_summary` directory is labeled `admin_high`.

```
/usr/audit_summary/19970313120429.19970613120415.logins_failed
```

Note – This command works only if the security administrator has pre-selected failed logins for the workstation, distributed system, or users.

Event-to-Class Mappings



This appendix has two parts. The first part lists audit events by audit class. The second part lists the default audit events in alphabetical order. See the file `/etc/security/audit_event` for a list of events by audit event number.

<i>Audit Events Listed by Audit Class</i>	<i>page 94</i>
<i>Audit Events in Alphabetical Order</i>	<i>page 112</i>

Audit Events Listed by Audit Class

Trusted Solaris provides the audit classes listed in Table A-1. They are in the file `/etc/security/audit_class`.

Table A-1 Audit Classes (Default)

Long Name	Short Name	Audit Mask	List of Events per Class
administrative	ad	0x00000800	Table A-2 on page 95
all classes	all	0xffffffff	Table A-18 on page 112
application	ap	0x00004000	No predefined audit events.
file close	cl	0x00000040	Table A-3 on page 100
exec	ex	0x40000000	Table A-4 on page 100
file attribute access	fa	0x00000004	Table A-5 on page 100
file create	fc	0x00000010	Table A-6 on page 101
file delete	fd	0x00000020	Table A-7 on page 102
file attribute modify	fm	0x00000008	Table A-8 on page 103
file read	fr	0x00000001	Table A-9 on page 103
file write	fw	0x00000002	Table A-10 on page 104
ioctl	io	0x20000000	No predefined audit events.
ipc	ip	0x00000200	Table A-11 on page 105
login or logout	lo	0x00001000	Table A-12 on page 107
non-attribute	na	0x00000400	Table A-13 on page 107
invalid class	no	0x00000000	Table A-14 on page 108
network	nt	0x00000100	Table A-15 on page 109
other	ot	0x80000000	Table A-16 on page 110
process	pc	0x00000080	Table A-17 on page 110

Events in Audit Class *ad*

Table A-2 lists in alphabetical order the administrative class of audit events provided in the Trusted Solaris 2.5 release.

Table A-2 Administrative Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
18 AUE_ACCT	“acct(2)” on page 158
50 AUE_ADJTIME	“adjtime(2TSOL)” on page 158
57 AUE_ASYNC_DAEMON	No longer supported
114 AUE_ASYNC_DAEMON_EXIT	No longer supported
224 AUE_AUDITON_GETCAR	“auditon(2TSOL) — get current active root” on page 159
231 AUE_AUDITON_GETCLASS	“auditon(2TSOL) — get event class” on page 159
229 AUE_AUDITON_GETCOND	“auditon(2TSOL) — get audit state” on page 160
223 AUE_AUDITON_GETCWD	“auditon(2TSOL) — get current working directory” on page 160
221 AUE_AUDITON_GETKMASK	“auditon(2TSOL) — get kernel mask” on page 160
225 AUE_AUDITON_GETSTAT	“auditon(2TSOL) — get audit statistics” on page 161
141 AUE_AUDITON_GPOLICY	“auditon(2TSOL) — GETPOLICY command” on page 161
145 AUE_AUDITON_GQCTRL	“auditon(2TSOL) — get audit queue control parameters” on page 161
139 AUE_AUDITON_GTERMID	No longer supported
144 AUE_AUDITON_SESTATE	No longer supported
232 AUE_AUDITON_SETCLASS	“auditon(2TSOL) — set event class” on page 162
230 AUE_AUDITON_SETCOND	“auditon(2TSOL) — set audit state” on page 162
222 AUE_AUDITON_SETKMASK	“auditon(2TSOL) — set kernel mask” on page 163
228 AUE_AUDITON_SETSMASK	“auditon(2TSOL) — set mask per session ID” on page 163
226 AUE_AUDITON_SETSTAT	“auditon(2TSOL) — reset audit statistics” on page 163

Table A-2 Administrative Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
227 AUE_AUDITON_SETUMASK	“auditon(2TSOL) — set mask per uid” on page 164
142 AUE_AUDITON_SPOLICY	“auditon(2TSOL) — SETPOLICY command” on page 164
146 AUE_AUDITON_SQCTRL	“auditon(2TSOL) — set audit queue control parameters” on page 165
140 AUE_AUDITON_STERMID	No longer supported
150 AUE_AUDITSTAT	“auditstat(2)” on page 165
136 AUE_AUDITSVC	“auditsvc(2TSOL)” on page 166
10 AUE_CHMOD	“chmod(2TSOL)” on page 167
513 AUE_CLOCK_SETTIME	“clock_settime(3RTSOL)” on page 168
61 AUE_EXPORTFS	System 4 (BSD) system call
132 AUE_GETAUDIT	“getaudit(2TSOL)” on page 177
130 AUE_GETAUID	“getauid(2TSOL)” on page 177
147 AUE_GETKERNSTATE	No longer supported
149 AUE_GETPORTAUDIT	“getportaudit(2)” on page 180
134 AUE_GETUSERAUDIT	No longer supported
9 AUE_MKNOD	“mknod(2TSOL)” on page 187
246 AUE_MODADDMAN	“modctl(2) — bind module” on page 188
245 AUE_MODCONFIG	“modctl(2) — configure module” on page 189
242 AUE_MODCTL	Placeholder
243 AUE_MODLOAD	“modctl(2) — load module” on page 189
244 AUE_MODUNLOAD	“modctl(2) — unload module” on page 190
62 AUE_MOUNT	“mount(2TSOL)” on page 190
115 AUE_NFSSVC_EXIT	No longer supported
58 AUE_NFS_GETFH	No longer supported
53 AUE_NFS_SVC	No longer supported
60 AUE_QUOTACTL	No longer supported

Table A-2 Administrative Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
20 AUE_REBOOT	No longer supported
133 AUE_SETAUDIT	“setaudit(2TSOL)” on page 217
131 AUE_SETAUID	“setauid(2TSOL)” on page 217
59 AUE_SETDOMAINNAME	No longer supported
29 AUE_SETHOSTNAME	No longer supported
148 AUE_SETKERNSTATE	No longer supported
51 AUE_SETRLIMIT	“setrlimit(2TSOL)” on page 222
37 AUE_SETTIMEOFDAY	No longer supported
135 AUE_SETUSERAUDIT	No longer supported
201 AUE_STIME	“stime(2TSOL)” on page 229
28 AUE_SWAPON	No longer supported
239 AUE_SYSINFO	“sysinfo(2TSOL)” on page 230
12 AUE_UMOUNT	“umount(2TSOL) — old version” on page 231
56 AUE_UNMOUNT	No longer supported
233 AUE_UTSSYS	“utssys(2) — fusers” on page 233
9018 AUE_add_drv	“add_drv(1MTSOL)” on page 236
6200 AUE_allocate_succ	“allocate(1MTSOL) device success” on page 237
6201 AUE_allocate_fail	“allocate(1MTSOL) device failure” on page 237
6144 AUE_at_create	“at(1TSOL) - create crontab” on page 239
6145 AUE_at_delete	“at(1TSOL) - delete atjob file (at or atrm)” on page 239
6146 AUE_at_perm	“at(1TSOL) - permission” on page 240
9016 AUE_audit	“audit(1MTSOL)” on page 240
9015 AUE_auditwrite	“auditwrite(3TSOL)” on page 241
9029 AUE_chroot_cmd	“chroot(1MTSOL)” on page 241
6147 AUE_cron_invoke	“crontab(1TSOL) - invoke atjob or crontab” on page 243
6148 AUE_crontab_create	“crontab(1TSOL) - crontab created” on page 242

Table A-2 Administrative Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
6149 AUE_crontab_delete	“crontab(1TSOL) - crontab deleted” on page 242
6150 AUE_crontab_perm	“crontab(1TSOL) - permission” on page 243
6202 AUE_deallocate_succ	“allocate(1MTSOL) device success” on page 237
6203 AUE_deallocate_fail	“deallocate(1MTSOL) device failure” on page 238
9025 AUE_dispadmin	“dispadmin(1MTSOL)” on page 244
9032 AUE_eeprom	“eeprom(1MTSOL)” on page 244
9031 AUE_fuser	“fuser(1MTSOL)” on page 245
6160 AUE_halt_solaris	“halt(1MTSOL)” on page 245
6205 AUE_listdevice_succ	“allocate(1MTSOL) - list devices success” on page 238
6206 AUE_listdevice_fail	“allocate(1MTSOL) - list devices failure” on page 238
9020 AUE_modload	“modload(1MTSOL)” on page 248
9021 AUE_modunload	“modload(1MTSOL)” on page 249
9026 AUE_pbind	“pbind(1M)” on page 251
9009 AUE_pfsh_priv	“pfsh(1MTSOL)” on page 251
9010 AUE_pfsh_nopriv	“pfsh(1MTSOL)” on page 251
9008 AUE_pfsh_trusted_nopriv	“pfsh(1MTSOL)” on page 251
9007 AUE_pfsh_trusted_priv	“pfsh(1MTSOL)” on page 251
9027 AUE_psradm	“psradm(1MTSOL)” on page 252
6161 AUE_reboot_solaris	“reboot(1MTSOL)” on page 252
9019 AUE_rem_drv	“rem_drv(1MTSOL)” on page 254
9028 AUE_run_level_change	“init(1M) - run level change” on page 255
9014 AUE_sendmail_defer	“sendmail(1MTSOL)” on page 255
9013 AUE_sendmail_deliver	“sendmail(1MTSOL)” on page 255
9012 AUE_sendmail_upgrade	“sendmail(1MTSOL) - upgrade” on page 256
9017 AUE_uauth	“uauth” on page 259
9022 AUE_setuname	“setuname(1MTSOL)” on page 256

Table A-2 Administrative Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
9030 AUE_swap	"swap(1MTSOL)" on page 258
9023 AUE_uadmin_cmd	"uadmin(1MTSOL)" on page 258
9024 AUE_uname_set	"uname(1TSOL)" on page 259

Events in Audit Class ap

The application audit class contains no audit events in the default configuration.

Events in Audit Class cl

Table A-3 lists in alphabetical order the file `close` class of audit events provided in the Trusted Solaris 2.5 release.

Table A-3 File Close Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
112 AUE_CLOSE	“close(2)” on page 169
213 AUE_MUNMAP	“munmap(2)” on page 196

Events in Audit Class ex

Table A-4 lists in alphabetical order the `exec` class of audit events provided in the Trusted Solaris 2.5 release.

Table A-4 Exec Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
7 AUE_EXEC	“exec(2TSOL)” on page 171
23 AUE_EXECVE	“execve(2TSOL)” on page 171

Events in Audit Class fa

Table A-5 lists in alphabetical order the file attribute class of audit events provided in the Trusted Solaris 2.5 release.

Table A-5 File Attribute Access Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
14 AUE_ACCESS	“access(2TSOL)” on page 157
220 AUE_AUDITSYS	Placeholder
66 AUE_BSMSYS	Placeholder

Table A-5 File Attribute Access Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
55 AUE_FSTATFS	“fstatfs(2)” on page 176
17 AUE_LSTAT	“lstat(2TSOL)” on page 185
236 AUE_LXSTAT	“lxstat(2)” on page 186
64 AUE_MSGSYS	Placeholder
3 AUE_OPEN	Placeholder
199 AUE_OSTAT	No longer supported
71 AUE_PATHCONF	“pathconf(2)” on page 203
67 AUE_RFSSYS	Placeholder
63 AUE_SEMSYS	Placeholder
65 AUE_SHMSYS	Placeholder
16 AUE_STAT	“stat(2TSOL)” on page 227
54 AUE_STATFS	“statfs(2)” on page 228
234 AUE_STATVFS	“statvfs(2TSOL)” on page 228
25 AUE_VPIXSYS	Placeholder
235 AUE_XSTAT	“xstat(2)” on page 235

Events in Audit Class fc

Table A-6 lists in alphabetical order the `file create` class of audit events provided in the Trusted Solaris 2.5 release.

Table A-6 File Create Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
8 AUE_CHDIR	“chdir(2TSOL)” on page 166
111 AUE_CORE	“process dumped core” on page 205
4 AUE_CREAT	“creat(2TSOL)” on page 169
5 AUE_LINK	“link(2TSOL)” on page 185
47 AUE_MKDIR	“mkdir(2TSOL)” on page 187
73 AUE_OPEN_RC	“open(2TSOL) — read,creat” on page 198

Table A-6 File Create Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
75 AUE_OPEN_RTC	“open(2TSOL) — read,trunc,creat” on page 198
81 AUE_OPEN_RWC	“open(2TSOL) — read,write,creat” on page 200
83 AUE_OPEN_RWTC	“open(2TSOL) — read,write,trunc,creat” on page 200
77 AUE_OPEN_WC	“open(2TSOL) — write,creat” on page 202
79 AUE_OPEN_WTC	“open(2TSOL) — write,trunc,creat” on page 202
42 AUE_RENAME	“rename(2TSOL)” on page 208
48 AUE_RMDIR	“rmdir(2TSOL)” on page 208
21 AUE_SYMLINK	“symlink(2TSOL)” on page 229
240 AUE_XMKNOD	“xmknod(2)” on page 234

Events in Audit Class fd

Table A-7 lists in alphabetical order the file delete class of audit events provided in the Trusted Solaris 2.5 release.

Table A-7 File Delete Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
44 AUE_FTRUNCATE	No longer supported
74 AUE_OPEN_RT	“open(2TSOL) — read,trunc” on page 199
75 AUE_OPEN_RTC	“open(2TSOL) — read,trunc,creat” on page 198
82 AUE_OPEN_RWT	“open(2TSOL) — read,write,trunc” on page 201
83 AUE_OPEN_RWTC	“open(2TSOL) — read,write,trunc,creat” on page 200
78 AUE_OPEN_WT	“open(2TSOL) — write,trunc” on page 203
79 AUE_OPEN_WTC	“open(2TSOL) — write,trunc,creat” on page 202
42 AUE_RENAME	“rename(2TSOL)” on page 208
6 AUE_UNLINK	“unlink(2TSOL)” on page 231

Events in Audit Class fm

Table A-8 lists in alphabetical order the file attribute modify class of audit events provided in the Trusted Solaris 2.5 release.

Table A-8 File Attribute Modify Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
11 AUE_CHOWN	“chown(2TSOL)” on page 167
202 AUE_UTIME	“old utime(2)” on page 232
39 AUE_FCHMOD	“fchmod(2TSOL)” on page 173
38 AUE_FCHOWN	“fchown(2TSOL)” on page 174
30 AUE_FCNTL	“fcntl(2TSOL)” on page 175
45 AUE_FLOCK	Placeholder
158 AUE_IOCTL	“ioctl(2)” on page 183
237 AUE_LCHOWN	“lchown(2TSOL)” on page 184
49 AUE_UTIMES	“utimes(2TSOL)” on page 232
19 AUE_MCTL	No longer supported

Events in Audit Class fr

Table A-9 lists lists in alphabetical order the file read class of audit events provided in the Trusted Solaris 2.5 release.

Table A-9 File Read Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
72 AUE_OPEN_R	“open(2TSOL) — read” on page 197
73 AUE_OPEN_RC	“open(2TSOL) — read,creat” on page 198
74 AUE_OPEN_RT	“open(2TSOL) — read,trunc” on page 199
75 AUE_OPEN_RTC	“open(2TSOL) — read,trunc,creat” on page 198
80 AUE_OPEN_RW	“open(2TSOL) — read,write” on page 199
81 AUE_OPEN_RWC	“open(2TSOL) — read,write,creat” on page 200

Table A-9 File Read Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
82 AUE_OPEN_RWT	“open(2TSOL) — read,write,trunc” on page 201
83 AUE_OPEN_RWTC	“open(2TSOL) — read,write,trunc,creat” on page 200
22 AUE_READLINK	“readlink(2TSOL)” on page 207

Events in Audit Class fw

Table A-10 lists in alphabetical order the file write class of audit events provided in the Trusted Solaris 2.5 release.

Table A-10 File Write Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
80 AUE_OPEN_RW	“open(2TSOL) — read,write” on page 199
81 AUE_OPEN_RWC	“open(2TSOL) — read,write,creat” on page 200
82 AUE_OPEN_RWT	“open(2TSOL) — read,write,trunc” on page 201
83 AUE_OPEN_RWTC	“open(2TSOL) — read,write,trunc,creat” on page 200
76 AUE_OPEN_W	“open(2TSOL) — write” on page 201
77 AUE_OPEN_WC	“open(2TSOL) — write,creat” on page 202
78 AUE_OPEN_WT	“open(2TSOL) — write,trunc” on page 203
79 AUE_OPEN_WTC	“open(2TSOL) — write,trunc,creat” on page 202

Events in Audit Class io

The `ioctl` audit class contains no audit events in the default configuration.

Events in Audit Class *ip*

Table A-11 lists in alphabetical order the `ipc` class of audit events provided in the Trusted Solaris 2.5 release.

Table A-11 IPC Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
514 AUE_GETMSGQCMWLABEL	“getmsgqcmwlabel(2TSOL)” on page 179
515 AUE_GETSEMCMWLABEL	“getsemcmwlabel(2TSOL)” on page 180
516 AUE_GETSHMCMWLABEL	“getshmcmwlabel(2TSOL)” on page 181
84 AUE_MSGCTL	Illegal command
85 AUE_MSGCTL_RMID	“msgctl(2TSOL) — IPC_RMID command” on page 191
86 AUE_MSGCTL_SET	“msgctl(2TSOL) — IPC_SET command” on page 192
87 AUE_MSGCTL_STAT	“msgctl(2TSOL) — IPC_STAT command” on page 193
88 AUE_MSGGET	“msgget(2TSOL)” on page 193
174 AUE_MSGGETL	“msggetl(2TSOL)” on page 194
89 AUE_MSGRCV	“msgrcv(2)/msgrcvl(2TSOL)” on page 195
175 AUE_MSGRCVL	“msgrcv(2)/msgrcvl(2TSOL)” on page 195
90 AUE_MSGSND	“msgsnd(2)” on page 195
176 AUE_MSGSNDL	“msgsndl(2TSOL)” on page 196
98 AUE_SEMCTL	Illegal command
105 AUE_SEMCTL_GETALL	“semctl(2TSOL) — getall” on page 209
102 AUE_SEMCTL_GETNCNT	“semctl(2TSOL) — GETNCNT command” on page 209
103 AUE_SEMCTL_GETPID	“semctl(2TSOL) — GETPID command” on page 210
104 AUE_SEMCTL_GETVAL	“semctl(2TSOL) — GETVAL command” on page 210
106 AUE_SEMCTL_GETZCNT	“semctl(2TSOL) — GETZCNT command” on page 211

Table A-11 IPC Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
99 AUE_SEMCTL_RMID	“semctl(2TSOL) — IPC_RMID command” on page 211
100 AUE_SEMCTL_SET	“semctl(2TSOL) — IPC_SET command” on page 212
108 AUE_SEMCTL_SETALL	“semctl(2TSOL) — SETALL command” on page 212
107 AUE_SEMCTL_SETVAL	“semctl(2TSOL) — SETVAL command” on page 213
101 AUE_SEMCTL_STAT	“semctl(2TSOL) — IPC_STAT command” on page 213
109 AUE_SEMGET	“semget(2TSOL)” on page 214
177 AUE_SEMGETL	“semgetl(2TSOL)” on page 215
110 AUE_SEMOP	“semop(2TSOL)” on page 215
517 AUE_SEMOPL	“semopl(2TSOL)” on page 216
96 AUE_SHMAT	“shmat(2)” on page 223
91 AUE_SHMCTL	Placeholder
92 AUE_SHMCTL_RMID	“shmctl(2) — IPC_RMID command” on page 224
93 AUE_SHMCTL_SET	“shmctl(2TSOL) — IPC_SET command” on page 224
94 AUE_SHMCTL_STAT	“shmctl(2TSOL) — IPC_STAT command” on page 225
97 AUE_SHMDT	“shmdt(2)” on page 225
95 AUE_SHMGET	“shmget(2TSOL)” on page 226
178 AUE_SHMGETL	“shmgetl(2TSOL)” on page 227

Events in Audit Class io

Table A-12 lists in alphabetical order the login or logout class of audit

events provided in the Trusted Solaris 2.5 release.

Table A-12 Login or Logout Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
6165 AUE_ftp	“in.ftpd(1MTSOL) ftp access” on page 246
6152 AUE_login	“login(1TSOL) — local” on page 247
6153 AUE_logout	“logout(1)” on page 248
6163 AUE_passwd	“passwd(1)” on page 250
6164 AUE_rexd	“rpc.rexd(1M)” on page 253
6162 AUE_rexecd	“in.rexecd(1MTSOL)” on page 253
6155 AUE_rlogin	“login(1TSOL) — rlogin” on page 247
6158 AUE_rshd	“in.rshd(1MTSOL) rsh access” on page 254
6159 AUE_su	“su(1M)” on page 257
6154 AUE_telnet	“login(1TSOL) — telnet” on page 247

Events in Audit Class na

Table A-13 lists in alphabetical order the non-attribute class of audit events provided in the Trusted Solaris 2.5 release.

Table A-13 Non-attribute Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
153 AUE_ENTERPROM	“enter prom” on page 170
154 AUE_EXITPROM	“exit prom” on page 172
113 AUE_SYSTEMBOOT	“system booted” on page 230
6151 AUE_inetd_connect	“inetd(1MTSOL)” on page 246
6156 AUE_mountd_mount	“mountd(1M) – NFS mount” on page 249
6157 AUE_mountd_umount	“mountd(1MTSOL) – NFS unmount” on page 250

Events in Audit Class no

Table A-14 lists in alphabetical order the `invalid class` class of audit events provided in the Trusted Solaris 2.5 release.

Table A-14 Invalid Class Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
211 AUE_AUDIT	“audit(2TSOL)” on page 159
209 AUE_DUP2	No longer supported
208 AUE_FSTAT	“fstatfs(2)” on page 176
193 AUE_GETDENTS	No longer supported
13 AUE_JUNK	
194 AUE_LSEEK	Placeholder
518 AUE_MAC	“MAC check” on page 235
210 AUE_MMAP	“mmap(2)” on page 188
242 AUE_MODCTL	Placeholder
197 AUE_NFS	Placeholder
0 AUE_NULL	Indirect system call
185 AUE_PIPE	“pipe(2)” on page 204
192 AUE_READ	Placeholder
206 AUE_READL	Placeholder
198 AUE_READV	Placeholder
207 AUE_READVL	Placeholder
189 AUE_RECV	Placeholder
187 AUE_SEND	Placeholder
519 AUE_OFLOAT	“information label float - object” on page 182
520 AUE_SFLOAT	“information label float - subject” on page 181
186 AUE_SOCKETPAIR	Placeholder
521 AUE_UPRIV	“Use of privilege” on page 235
195 AUE_WRITE	Placeholder
196 AUE_WRITEV	Placeholder

Events in Audit Class nt

Table A-15 lists in alphabetical order the `network` class of audit events provided in the Trusted Solaris 2.5 release.

Table A-15 Network Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
33 AUE_ACCEPT	No longer supported
34 AUE_BIND	No longer supported
32 AUE_CONNECT	No longer supported
217 AUE_GETMSG	“getmsg(2)” on page 177
219 AUE_GETPMSG	“getpmsg(2)” on page 179
173 AUE_ONESIDE	No longer supported
216 AUE_PUTMSG	“putmsg(2)” on page 205
218 AUE_PUTPMSG	“putpmsg(2)” on page 207
191 AUE_RECVFROM	No longer supported
190 AUE_RECVMSG	No longer supported
188 AUE_SENDMSG	No longer supported
184 AUE_SENDTO	No longer supported
35 AUE_SETSOCKOPT	No longer supported
45 AUE_SHUTDOWN	No longer supported
247 AUE_SOCKETACCEPT	“getmsg(2) — accept” on page 178
248 AUE_SOCKETCONNECT	“putmsg(2)-connect” on page 206
183 AUE_SOCKET	No longer supported
250 AUE_SOCKETRECEIVE	“getmsg(2) — receive” on page 178
249 AUE_SOCKETSEND	“putmsg(2)-send” on page 206

Events in Audit Class *ot*

Table A-16 lists in alphabetical order the `other` class of audit events provided in the Trusted Solaris 2.5 release.

Table A-16 Other Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
238 AUE_MEMCNTL	“memcntl(2)” on page 186

Events in Audit Class *pc*

Table A-17 lists in alphabetical order the `process` class of audit events provided in the Trusted Solaris 2.5 release.

Table A-17 Process Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
24 AUE_CHROOT	“chroot(2TSOL)” on page 168
1 AUE_EXIT	“exit(2)” on page 172
68 AUE_FCHDIR	“fchdir(2TSOL)” on page 173
69 AUE_FCHROOT	“fchroot(2TSOL)” on page 174
2 AUE_FORK	“fork(2TSOL)” on page 175
241 AUE_FORK1	“fork1(2TSOL)” on page 176
15 AUE_KILL	“kill(2TSOL)” on page 184
52 AUE_KILLPG	No longer supported
203 AUE_NICE	“old nice(2TSOL)” on page 197
204 AUE_OSETPGRP	
200 AUE_OSETUID	No longer supported
212 AUE_PRIOCNTLSYS	“prioset(2TSOL)” on page 204
214 AUE_SETEGID	“setegid(2TSOL)” on page 220
215 AUE_SETEUID	“seteuid(2TSOL)” on page 220
205 AUE_SETGID	“old setgid(2TSOL)” on page 221
26 AUE_SETGROUPS	“setgroups(2TSOL)” on page 221

Table A-17 Process Audit Events (Default)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described
27 AUE_SETPGRP	“setpgrp(2)” on page 222
31 AUE_SETPRIORITY	No longer supported
41 AUE_SETREGID	Placeholder
40 AUE_SETREUID	Placeholder
AUE_SETUID (event name is AUE_OSETUID)	“old setuid(2TSOL)” on page 223
25 AUE_VFORK	“vfork(2TSOL)” on page 233
36 AUE_VTRACE	“vtrace(2)” on page 234

Audit Events in Alphabetical Order

Table A-18 lists in alphabetical order the all class of audit events provided in the Trusted Solaris 2.5 release. The list is alphabetical by type of event, kernel events before user events.

Table A-18 Audit Event to Audit Class Mappings (1 of 12)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described	Audit Class
33 AUE_ACCEPT		network
14 AUE_ACCESS	“access(2TSOL)” on page 157	file attribute access
18 AUE_ACCT	“acct(2)” on page 158	administrative
50 AUE_ADJTIME	“adjtime(2TSOL)” on page 158	administrative
57 AUE_ASYNC_DAEMON		administrative
114 AUE_ASYNC_DAEMON_EXIT		administrative
211 AUE_AUDIT	“audit(2TSOL)” on page 159	invalid class
224 AUE_AUDITON_GETCAR	“auditon(2TSOL) — get current active root” on page 159	administrative
231 AUE_AUDITON_GETCLASS	“auditon(2TSOL) — get event class” on page 159	administrative
229 AUE_AUDITON_GETCOND	“auditon(2TSOL) — get audit state” on page 160	administrative
223 AUE_AUDITON_GETCWD	“auditon(2TSOL) — get current working directory” on page 160	administrative
221 AUE_AUDITON_GETKMASK	“auditon(2TSOL) — get kernel mask” on page 160	administrative
225 AUE_AUDITON_GETSTAT	“auditon(2TSOL) — get audit statistics” on page 161	administrative
141 AUE_AUDITON_GPOLICY	“auditon(2TSOL) — GETPOLICY command” on page 161	administrative
145 AUE_AUDITON_GQCTRL	“auditon(2TSOL) — get audit queue control parameters” on page 161	administrative
139 AUE_AUDITON_GTERMID		administrative
144 AUE_AUDITON_SESTATE		administrative

Table A-18 Audit Event to Audit Class Mappings (2 of 12)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described	Audit Class
232 AUE_AUDITON_SETCLASS	“auditon(2TSOL) — set event class” on page 162	administrative
230 AUE_AUDITON_SETCOND	“auditon(2TSOL) — set audit state” on page 162	administrative
222 AUE_AUDITON_SETKMASK	“auditon(2TSOL) — set kernel mask” on page 163	administrative
228 AUE_AUDITON_SETSMASK	“auditon(2TSOL) — set mask per session ID” on page 163	administrative
226 AUE_AUDITON_SETSTAT	“auditon(2TSOL) — reset audit statistics” on page 163	administrative
227 AUE_AUDITON_SETUMASK	“auditon(2TSOL) — set mask per uid” on page 164	administrative
142 AUE_AUDITON_SPOLICY	“auditon(2TSOL) — SETPOLICY command” on page 164	administrative
146 AUE_AUDITON_SQCTRL	“auditon(2TSOL) — set audit queue control parameters” on page 165	administrative
140 AUE_AUDITON_STERMID		administrative
150 AUE_AUDITSTAT	“auditstat(2)” on page 165	administrative
136 AUE_AUDITSVC	“auditsvc(2TSOL)” on page 166	administrative
220 AUE_AUDITSYS		file attr access
34 AUE_BIND		network
66 AUE_BSMSYS		file attr access
8 AUE_CHDIR	“chdir(2TSOL)” on page 166	file create
10 AUE_CHMOD	“chmod(2TSOL)” on page 167	administrative
11 AUE_CHOWN	“chown(2TSOL)” on page 167	file attr modify
24 AUE_CHROOT	“chroot(2TSOL)” on page 168	process
513 AUE_CLOCK_SETTIME	“clock_settime(3RTSOL)” on page 168	administrative
112 AUE_CLOSE	“close(2)” on page 169	file close
32 AUE_CONNECT		network
111 AUE_CORE	“process dumped core” on page 205	file create
4 AUE_CREAT	“creat(2TSOL)” on page 169	file create

Table A-18 Audit Event to Audit Class Mappings (3 of 12)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described	Audit Class
209 AUE_DUP2		invalid class
153 AUE_ENTERPROM	“enter prom” on page 170	non-attribute
7 AUE_EXEC	“exec(2TSOL)” on page 171	process, exec
23 AUE_EXECVE	“execve(2TSOL)” on page 171	process, exec
1 AUE_EXIT	“exit(2)” on page 172	process
154 AUE_EXITPROM	“exit prom” on page 172	non-attribute
61 AUE_EXPORTFS		administrative
68 AUE_FCHDIR	“fchdir(2TSOL)” on page 173	process
39 AUE_FCHMOD	“fchmod(2TSOL)” on page 173	file attr modify
38 AUE_FCHOWN	“fchown(2TSOL)” on page 174	file attr modify
69 AUE_FCHROOT	“fchroot(2TSOL)” on page 174	process
30 AUE_FCNTL	“fcntl(2TSOL)” on page 175	file attr modify
45 AUE_FLOCK		file attr modify
2 AUE_FORK	“fork(2TSOL)” on page 175	process
241 AUE_FORK1	“fork1(2TSOL)” on page 176	process
208 AUE_FSTAT		invalid class
55 AUE_FSTATFS	“fstatfs(2)” on page 176	file attr access
44 AUE_FTRUNCATE		file delete
132 AUE_GETAUDIT	“getaudit(2TSOL)” on page 177	administrative
130 AUE_GETAUID	“getauid(2TSOL)” on page 177	administrative
193 AUE_GETDENTS		invalid class
147 AUE_GETKERNSTATE		administrative
217 AUE_GETMSG	“getmsg(2)” on page 177	network
514 AUE_GETMSGQCMWLABEL	“getmsgqcmwlabel(2TSOL)” on page 179	ipc
219 AUE_GETPMSG	“getpmsg(2)” on page 179	network
149 AUE_GETPORTAUDIT	“getportaudit(2)” on page 180	administrative
515 AUE_GETSEMCMWLABEL	“getsemcmwlabel(2TSOL)” on page 180	ipc

Table A-18 Audit Event to Audit Class Mappings (4 of 12)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described	Audit Class
516 AUE_GETSHMCMWLABEL	“getshmcmwlabel(2TSOL)” on page 181	ipc
134 AUE_GETUSERAUDIT		administrative
519 AUE_OFLOAT	“information label float - object” on page 182	invalid class
158 AUE_IOCTL	“ioctl(2)” on page 183	file attr modify
13 AUE_JUNK		invalid class
15 AUE_KILL	“kill(2TSOL)” on page 184	process
52 AUE_KILLPG		process
237 AUE_LCHOWN	“lchown(2TSOL)” on page 184	file attr modify
5 AUE_LINK	“link(2TSOL)” on page 185	file create
194 AUE_LSEEK		invalid class
17 AUE_LSTAT	“lstat(2TSOL)” on page 185	file attr access
236 AUE_LXSTAT	“lxstat(2)” on page 186	file attr access
518 AUE_MAC	“MAC check” on page 235	invalid class
19 AUE_MCTL		file attr modify
238 AUE_MEMCNTL	“memcntl(2)” on page 186	other
47 AUE_MKDIR	“mkdir(2TSOL)” on page 187	file create
9 AUE_MKNOD	“mknod(2TSOL)” on page 187	administrative
210 AUE_MMAP	“mmap(2)” on page 188	invalid class
246 AUE_MODADDMAJ	“modctl(2) — bind module” on page 188	administrative
245 AUE_MODCONFIG	“modctl(2) — configure module” on page 189	administrative
242 AUE_MODCTL		invalid class
243 AUE_MODLOAD	“modctl(2) — load module” on page 189	administrative
244 AUE_MODUNLOAD	“modctl(2) — unload module” on page 190	administrative
62 AUE_MOUNT	“mount(2TSOL)” on page 190	administrative
84 AUE_MSGCTL		ipc
85 AUE_MSGCTL_RMID	“msgctl(2TSOL) — IPC_RMID command” on page 191	ipc

Table A-18 Audit Event to Audit Class Mappings (5 of 12)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described	Audit Class
86 AUE_MSGCTL_SET	“msgctl(2TSOL) — IPC_SET command” on page 192	ipc
87 AUE_MSGCTL_STAT	“msgctl(2TSOL) — IPC_STAT command” on page 193	ipc
88 AUE_MSGGET	“msgget(2TSOL)” on page 193	ipc
174 AUE_MSGGETL		ipc
89 AUE_MSGRCV	“msgrcv(2)/msgrcvl(2TSOL)” on page 195	ipc
175 AUE_MSGRCVL		ipc
90 AUE_MSGSND	“msgsnd(2)” on page 195	ipc
176 AUE_MSGSNDL	“msgsndl(2TSOL)” on page 196	ipc
64 AUE_MSGSYS		file attr access
213 AUE_MUNMAP	“munmap(2)” on page 196	file close
197 AUE_NFS		invalid class
115 AUE_NFSSVC_EXIT		administrative
58 AUE_NFS_GETFH		administrative
53 AUE_NFS_SVC		administrative
203 AUE_NICE	“old nice(2TSOL)” on page 197	process
0 AUE_NULL		invalid class
519 AUE_OFLOAT	“information label float - object” on page 182	invalid class
173 AUE_ONESIDE		network
3 AUE_OPEN		file attr access
72 AUE_OPEN_R	“open(2TSOL) — read” on page 197	file read
73 AUE_OPEN_RC	“open(2TSOL) — read,creat” on page 198	file read, create
74 AUE_OPEN_RT	“open(2TSOL) — read,trunc” on page 199	file read, delete
75 AUE_OPEN_RTC	“open(2TSOL) — read,trunc,creat” on page 198	file create, read, delete
80 AUE_OPEN_RW	“open(2TSOL) — read,write” on page 199	file read, write

Table A-18 Audit Event to Audit Class Mappings (6 of 12)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described	Audit Class
81 AUE_OPEN_RWC	“old nice(2TSOL)” on page 197	file read, write, create
82 AUE_OPEN_RWT	“open(2TSOL) — read,write,trunc” on page 201	file read, write, delete
83 AUE_OPEN_RWTC	“open(2TSOL) — read,write,trunc,creat” on page 200	file read, write, delete, create
76 AUE_OPEN_W	“open(2TSOL) — write” on page 201	file write
77 AUE_OPEN_WC	“open(2TSOL) — write,creat” on page 202	file write, create
78 AUE_OPEN_WT	“open(2TSOL) — write,trunc” on page 203	file write, delete
79 AUE_OPEN_WTC	“open(2TSOL) — write,trunc,creat” on page 202	file create, write, delete
204 AUE_OSETPGRP		process
200 AUE_OSETUID	“old setuid(2TSOL)” on page 223	process
199 AUE_OSTAT		file attr access
71 AUE_PATHCONF	“pathconf(2)” on page 203	file attr access
185 AUE_PIPE	“pipe(2)” on page 204	invalid class
212 AUE_PRIOCNLSYS	“prioset(2TSOL)” on page 204	process
216 AUE_PUTMSG	“putmsg(2)” on page 205	network
218 AUE_PUTPMSG	“putpmsg(2)” on page 207	network
60 AUE_QUOTACTL		administrative
192 AUE_READ		invalid class
206 AUE_READL		invalid class
22 AUE_READLINK	“readlink(2TSOL)” on page 207	file read
198 AUE_READV		invalid class
207 AUE_READVL		invalid class
20 AUE_REBOOT		administrative
189 AUE_RECV		invalid class

Table A-18 Audit Event to Audit Class Mappings (7 of 12)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described	Audit Class
191 AUE_RECVFROM		network
190 AUE_RECVMSG		network
42 AUE_RENAME	“rename(2TSOL)” on page 208	file create, delete
67 AUE_RFSSYS		file attr access
48 AUE_RMDIR	“rmdir(2TSOL)” on page 208	file create
98 AUE_SEMCTL		ipc
105 AUE_SEMCTL_GETALL	“semctl(2TSOL) — getall” on page 209	ipc
102 AUE_SEMCTL_GETNCNT	“semctl(2TSOL) — GETNCNT command” on page 209	ipc
103 AUE_SEMCTL_GETPID	“semctl(2TSOL) — GETPID command” on page 210	ipc
104 AUE_SEMCTL_GETVAL	“semctl(2TSOL) — GETVAL command” on page 210	ipc
106 AUE_SEMCTL_GETZCNT	“semctl(2TSOL) — GETZCNT command” on page 211	ipc
99 AUE_SEMCTL_RMID	“semctl(2TSOL) — IPC_RMID command” on page 211	ipc
100 AUE_SEMCTL_SET	“semctl(2TSOL) — IPC_SET command” on page 212	ipc
108 AUE_SEMCTL_SETALL	“semctl(2TSOL) — SETALL command” on page 212	ipc
107 AUE_SEMCTL_SETVAL	“semctl(2TSOL) — SETVAL command” on page 213	ipc
101 AUE_SEMCTL_STAT	“semctl(2TSOL) — IPC_STAT command” on page 213	ipc
109 AUE_SEMGET	“semget(2TSOL)” on page 214	ipc
177 AUE_SEMGETL	“semgetl(2TSOL)” on page 215	ipc
110 AUE_SEMOP	“semop(2TSOL)” on page 215	ipc
63 AUE_SEMSYS		file attr access
187 AUE_SEND		invalid class

Table A-18 Audit Event to Audit Class Mappings (8 of 12)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described	Audit Class
188 AUE_SENDRMSG		network
184 AUE_SENDTO		network
133 AUE_SETAUDIT	“setaudit(2TSOL)” on page 217	administrative
131 AUE_SETAUDID	“setaudit(2TSOL)” on page 217	administrative
117 AUE_SETCLEARANCE	“setclearance(2TSOL)” on page 218	sensitivity label
116 AUE_SETCMWPLABEL	“setcmwplabel(2TSOL)” on page 219	sensitivity label
59 AUE_SETDOMAINNAME		administrative
214 AUE_SETEGID	“setegid(2TSOL)” on page 220	process
215 AUE_SETEUID	“seteuid(2TSOL)” on page 220	process
205 AUE_SETGID	“old setgid(2TSOL)” on page 221	process
26 AUE_SETGROUPS	“setgroups(2TSOL)” on page 221	process
29 AUE_SETHOSTNAME		administrative
148 AUE_SETKERNSTATE		administrative
27 AUE_SETPGRP	“setpgrp(2)” on page 222	process
31 AUE_SETPRRIORITY		process
41 AUE_SETREGID		process
40 AUE_SETREUID		process
51 AUE_SETRLIMIT	“setrlimit(2TSOL)” on page 222	administrative
35 AUE_SETSOCKOPT		network
37 AUE_SETTIMEOFDAY		administrative
135 AUE_SETUSERAUDIT		administrative
520 AUE_SFLOAT	“information label float - subject” on page 181	invalid class
AUE_SETUID	See “old setuid(2TSOL)” on page 223	
96 AUE_SHMAT	“shmat(2)” on page 223	ipc
91 AUE_SHMCTL		ipc

Table A-18 Audit Event to Audit Class Mappings (9 of 12)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described	Audit Class
92 AUE_SHMCTL_RMID	“shmctl(2) — IPC_RMID command” on page 224	ipc
93 AUE_SHMCTL_SET	“shmctl(2TSOL) — IPC_SET command” on page 224	ipc
94 AUE_SHMCTL_STAT	“shmctl(2TSOL) — IPC_STAT command” on page 225	ipc
97 AUE_SHMDT	“shmdt(2)” on page 225	ipc
95 AUE_SHMGET	“shmget(2TSOL)” on page 226	ipc
178 AUE_SHMGETL	“shmgetl(2TSOL)” on page 227	ipc
65 AUE_SHMSYS		file attr access
45 AUE_SHUTDOWN		network
247 AUE SOCKACCEPT	“getmsg(2) — accept” on page 178	network
248 AUE SOCKCONNECT	“putmsg(2)-connect” on page 206	network
183 AUE_SOCKET		network
186 AUE_SOCKETPAIR		invalid class
250 AUE SOCKRECEIVE	“getmsg(2) — receive” on page 178	network
249 AUE SOCKSEND	“putmsg(2)-send” on page 206	network
16 AUE_STAT	“stat(2TSOL)” on page 227	file attr access
54 AUE_STATFS	“statfs(2)” on page 228	file attr access
234 AUE_STATVFS	“statvfs(2TSOL)” on page 228	file attr access
201 AUE_STIME	“stime(2TSOL)” on page 229	administrative
28 AUE_SWAPON		administrative
21 AUE_SYMLINK	“symlink(2TSOL)” on page 229	file create
239 AUE_SYSINFO	“sysinfo(2TSOL)” on page 230	administrative
113 AUE_SYSTEMBOOT	“system booted” on page 230	non-attribute
43 AUE_TRUNCATE		file delete
12 AUE_UMOUNT	“umount(2TSOL) — old version” on page 231	administrative
6 AUE_UNLINK	“unlink(2TSOL)” on page 231	file delete

Table A-18 Audit Event to Audit Class Mappings (10 of 12)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described	Audit Class
56 AUE_UNMOUNT		administrative
521 AUE_UPRIV	“Use of privilege” on page 235	invalid class
202 AUE_UTIME	“old utime(2)” on page 232	file attr modify
49 AUE_UTIMES	“utimes(2TSOL)” on page 232	file attr modify
233 AUE_UTSSYS	“utssys(2) — fusers” on page 233	administrative
25 AUE_VFORK	“vfork(2TSOL)” on page 233	process
25 AUE_VPIXSYS		file attr access
36 AUE_VTRACE	“vtrace(2)” on page 234	process
195 AUE_WRITE		invalid class
128 AUE_WRITEL		sl
196 AUE_WRITEV		invalid class
129 AUE_WRITEVL		sl
240 AUE_XMKNOD	“xmknod(2)” on page 234	file create
235 AUE_XSTAT	“xstat(2)” on page 235	file attr access
9018 AUE_add_drv	“add_drv(1MITSOL)” on page 236	administrative
6200 AUE_allocate_succ	“allocate(1MITSOL) device success” on page 237	administrative
6201 AUE_allocate_fail	“allocate(1MITSOL) device failure” on page 237	administrative
6144 AUE_at_create	“at(1TSOL) - create crontab” on page 239	administrative
6145 AUE_at_delete	“at(1TSOL) - delete atjob file (at or atrm)” on page 239	administrative
6146 AUE_at_perm	“at(1TSOL) - permission” on page 240	administrative
9016 AUE_audit	“audit(1MITSOL)” on page 240	administrative
9015 AUE_auditwrite	“auditwrite(3TSOL)” on page 241	administrative
9029 AUE_chroot_cmd	“chroot(1MITSOL)” on page 241	administrative
6147 AUE_cron_invoke	“crontab(1TSOL) - invoke atjob or crontab” on page 243	administrative
6148 AUE_crontab_create	“crontab(1TSOL) - crontab created” on page 242	administrative

Table A-18 Audit Event to Audit Class Mappings (11 of 12)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described	Audit Class
6149 AUE_crontab_delete	“crontab(1TSOL) - crontab deleted” on page 242	administrative
6150 AUE_crontab_perm	“crontab(1TSOL) - permission” on page 243	administrative
6202 AUE_deallocate_succ	“allocate(1MTSOL) device success” on page 237	administrative
6203 AUE_deallocate_fail	“deallocate(1MTSOL) device failure” on page 238	administrative
9025 AUE_dispadmin	“dispadmin(1MTSOL)” on page 244	administrative
9032 AUE_eeprom	“eeprom(1MTSOL)” on page 244	administrative
AUE_exportfs	“share(1M)” on page 257	non-attribute
AUE_exportfs	“unshare(1M)” on page 260	non-attribute
6165 AUE_ftp	“in.ftpd(1MTSOL) ftp access” on page 246	login
9031 AUE_fuser	“fuser(1MTSOL)” on page 245	administrative
6160 AUE_halt_solaris	“halt(1MTSOL)” on page 245	administrative
6151 AUE_inetd_connect	“inetd(1MTSOL)” on page 246	non-attribute
6205 AUE_listdevice_succ	“allocate(1MTSOL) - list devices success” on page 238	administrative
6206 AUE_listdevice_fail	“allocate(1MTSOL) - list devices failure” on page 238	administrative
6152 AUE_login	“login(1TSOL) — local” on page 247	login
6153 AUE_logout	“logout(1)” on page 248	login
9020 AUE_modload	“modload(1MTSOL)” on page 248	administrative
9021 AUE_modunload	“modload(1MTSOL)” on page 249	administrative
6156 AUE_mountd_mount	“mountd(1M) - NFS mount” on page 249	non-attribute
6157 AUE_mountd_umount	“mountd(1MTSOL) - NFS unmount” on page 250	non-attribute
6163 AUE_passwd	“passwd(1)” on page 250	login
9026 AUE_pbind	“pbind(1M)” on page 251	administrative
9010 AUE_pfsh_nopriv	“pfsh(1MTSOL)” on page 251	application
9009 AUE_pfsh_priv	“pfsh(1MTSOL)” on page 251	administrative
9008 AUE_pfsh_trusted_nopriv	“pfsh(1MTSOL)” on page 251	administrative

Table A-18 Audit Event to Audit Class Mappings (12 of 12)

Audit Event Number and Event	Where Described	Audit Class
9007 AUE_pfsh_trusted_priv	“pfsh(1MTSOL)” on page 251	administrative
9027 AUE_psradm	“psradm(1MTSOL)” on page 252	administrative
6161 AUE_reboot_solaris	“reboot(1MTSOL)” on page 252	administrative
6164 AUE_rexd	“rpc.rexd(1M)” on page 253	login
6162 AUE_rexecd	“in.rexecd(1MTSOL)” on page 253	login
9019 AUE_rem_drv	“rem_drv(1MTSOL)” on page 254	administrative
6155 AUE_rlogin	“login(1TSOL) — rlogin” on page 247	login
6158 AUE_rshd	“in.rshd(1MTSOL) rsh access” on page 254	login
9028 AUE_run_level_change	“init(1M) - run level change” on page 255	administrative
9014 AUE_sendmail_defer	“sendmail(1MTSOL)” on page 255	administrative
9013 AUE_sendmail_deliver	“sendmail(1MTSOL)” on page 255	administrative
9012 AUE_sendmail_upgrade	“sendmail(1MTSOL) - upgrade” on page 256	administrative
9017 AUE_uauth	“uauth” on page 259	administrative
9022 AUE_setuname	“setuname(1MTSOL)” on page 256	administrative
6159 AUE_su	“su(1M)” on page 257	login
9030 AUE_swap	“swap(1MTSOL)” on page 258	administrative
6154 AUE_telnet	“login(1TSOL) — telnet” on page 247	login
9023 AUE_uadmin_cmd	“uadmin(1MTSOL)” on page 258	administrative
9024 AUE_uname_set	“uname(1TSOL)” on page 259	administrative

Audit Record Descriptions



This appendix has two parts. The first part describes each part of an audit record structure and each audit token structure. The second part defines all of the audit records generated in Trusted Solaris software by event description.

<i>Audit Record Structure</i>	<i>page 126</i>
<i>Audit Token Structure</i>	<i>page 126</i>
<i>Kernel-Level Generated Audit Records</i>	<i>page 157</i>
<i>Kernel-Level Pseudo-Events</i>	<i>page 235</i>
<i>User-Level Generated Audit Records</i>	<i>page 236</i>

Audit Record Structure

An audit record is a sequence of audit tokens. Each token contains event information such as user ID, time, and date. A header token begins an audit record, and an optional trailer concludes the record. Other audit tokens contain audit-relevant information. Figure B-1 shows a typical audit record.

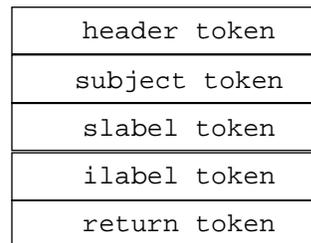


Figure B-1 Typical Audit Record

Audit Token Structure

Logically, each token has a token type identifier followed by data specific to the token. Each token type has its own format and structure. The 42 current tokens are shown in Table B-1. Those marked Yes in “TS2.5” are in Trusted Solaris 2.5 only. Those not marked Yes are modified versions of audit tokens from the Solaris Basic Security Module. The token scheme can be extended.

Table B-1 Trusted Solaris Audit Tokens

Token Name	Description	TS2.5
acl	access control list information	Yes
arbitrary	Data with format and type information	
arg	System call argument value	
attr	Vnode tokens	
clearance	clearance information	Yes
exec_args	Exec system call arguments	
exec_env	Exec system call environment variables	
exit	Program exit information	
file	Audit file information	

Table B-1 Trusted Solaris Audit Tokens

Token Name	Description	TS2.5
groups	Process groups information (obsolete)	
header	Indicates start of record	
host	indicates the host where the audit record was collected	Yes
ilabel	information label information	Yes
in_addr	Internet address	
ip	IP header information	
ipc	System V IPC information	
ipc_perm	System V IPC object tokens	
iport	Internet port address	
liaison	liaison information for Trusted Networking	Yes
newgroups	Process groups information	
opaque	Unstructured data (unspecified format)	
path	Path information (path)	
priv	use of privilege information	Yes
privilege	privilege set information	Yes
process	Process token information	
return	Status of system call	
seq	Sequence number token	
slabel	sensitivity label information	Yes
socket	Socket type and addresses	
socket-inet	Socket port and address	
subject	Subject token information (same structure as <code>process</code> token)	
text	ASCII string	
trailer	Indicates end of record	
xatom	X window atom identification	Yes
xcolormap	X window color information	Yes
xcursor	X window cursor information	Yes

Table B-1 Trusted Solaris Audit Tokens

Token Name	Description	TS2.5
xfont	X window font information	Yes
xgc	X window graphical context information	Yes
xpixmap	Xwindow pixel mapping information	Yes
xproperty	X window property information	Yes
xselect	X window data information	Yes
xwindow	X window window information	Yes

An audit record always contains a `header` token and may contain a `trailer` token. The `header` token indicates where the audit record begins in the audit trail. The optional `trailer` token allows backward seeks of the audit trail. Every audit record contains a `subject` token, except for audit records from some nonattributable events. In the case of attributable events, these two tokens refer to the values of the process that caused the event. In the case of asynchronous events, the `process` tokens refer to the system. For an example of how to read an audit record, go to “Reading an Audit Record” on page 69.

`acl` Token

The `acl` token provides information about any access control lists in place on an object. If there is no current `acl`, this token is not written to the audit record. Also, unless required by an audit record format, this token is normally recorded only when the appropriate auditing policy is set. The fields are:

- A token ID
- A count of the number of element arrays in the token
- The `object` type of an array element
- The user/group id of an array element
- The permissions given to the subject

Figure B-2 shows the token format.

ACL entry #1					ACL entry #count
token ID	count	object type	user/group id	permission	ty id pr
1 byte	4 bytes	4 bytes	4 bytes	2 bytes	o o o

Figure B-2 acl Token Format

An acl token is displayed by `praudit(1MTSOL)` as follows:

```
acl,
```

arbitrary *Token*

The arbitrary token encapsulates data for the audit trail. It consists of four fixed fields and an array of data. The item array may have a number of items. The fields are:

- A token ID
- A suggested format, such as decimal
- A size of encapsulated data, such as int
- A count of the data array items
- An item array

Figure B-3 shows the token format.

token ID	print format	item size	number items	item 1	o o o	item n
1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte			

Figure B-3 arbitrary Token Format

The print format field can take the values shown in Table B-2.

Table B-2 arbitrary Token Print Format Field Values

Value	Action
AUP_BINARY	Print date in binary
AUP_OCTAL	Print date in octal
AUP_DECIMAL	Print date in decimal
AUP_HEX	Print date in hex
AUP_STRING	Print date as a string

The item size field can take the values shown in Table B-3.

Table B-3 arbitrary Token Item Size Field Values

Value	Action
AUR_BYTE	Data is in units of bytes (1 byte)
AUR_SHORT	Data is in units of shorts (2 bytes)
AUR_LONG	Data is in units of longs (4 bytes)
AUR_LONGLONG	Data is in units of longlongs (8 bytes)

An arbitrary token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
arbitrary,decimal,int,1
42
```

`arg` Token

The `arg` token contains system call argument information. A 32-bit integer system call argument is allowed in an audit record. The fields are:

- A token ID
- An argument ID of the relevant system call argument
- The argument value
- The length of an optional descriptive text string (does not show)
- An optional text string

Figure B-4 shows the token format.

token ID	argument #	argument value	text length	text
1 byte	1 byte	4 bytes	2 bytes	<i>n</i> bytes

Figure B-4 `arg` Token Format

An `arg` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
argument,2,0xff87a2fc,strioc1:vnode
```

`attr` Token

The `attr` token contains information from the file `vnode`. This token usually accompanies a `path` token and is produced during path searches. In the event of a path-search error, this token is not included as part of the audit record since there is no `vnode` available to obtain the necessary file information. The fields are:

- A token ID
- The file access mode and type
- The owner user ID
- The owner group ID
- The file system ID
- The inode ID
- The device ID that the file might represent

See the `statvfs(2)` man page for further information about the file system ID and the device ID. Figure B-5 shows the token format.

token ID	file mode	owner UID	owner GID	file system ID	file inode ID	device ID
1 byte	4 bytes	4 bytes	4 bytes	4 bytes	4 bytes	4 bytes

Figure B-5 `attr` Token Format

An attr token is displayed by praudit as follows:

```
attribute,100555,root,root,1805,13871,-4288
```

clearance *Token*

The clearance token contains Trusted Solaris clearance information. The fields are:

- A token ID
- The CMW clearance, containing
 - A pad ID identifying the label type
 - The clearance's classifications
 - The clearance's compartments

Figure B-6 shows the token format.

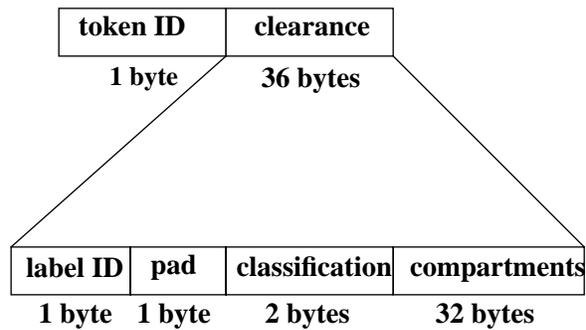


Figure B-6 clearance Token Format

A clearance token is displayed by praudit as follows:

```
clearance, TOP SECRET
```

exec_args *Token*

The exec_args token records the arguments to an exec system call. The fields are:

- A token ID

- A count that represents the number of arguments passed to the `exec` call
- Zero or more null-terminated strings, the arguments of the `exec` call

Figure B-7 shows an `exec_args` token.

token ID	count	exec_args
1 byte	4 bytes	count null-terminated strings

Figure B-7 `exec_args` Token Format

Note – The `exec_args` token is output only when the audit policy `argv` is active. See “Setting Audit Policies” on page 25 for more information.

An `exec_args` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
exec_args,
```

`exec_env` Token

The `exec_env` token records the current environment variables to an `exec` system call. The fields are:

- A token ID
- A count of the current environment variables in the `exec` call
- Zero or more null-terminated strings, the variables of the `exec` call

Figure B-8 shows an `exec_env` token.

token ID	count	env_vars
1 byte	4 bytes	count null-terminated strings

Figure B-8 `exec_env` Token Format

Note – The `exec_env` token is output only when the audit policy `argv` is active. See “Setting Audit Policies” on page 25 for more information.

An `exec_env` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
exec_env,
```

`exit` Token

The `exit` token records the exit status of a program and a return value. The fields are:

- A token ID
- A program exit status as passed to the `exit()` system call
- A return value that describes the exit status or indicates a system error number

Figure B-9 shows an `exit` token.

token ID	status	return value
1 byte	4 bytes	4 bytes

Figure B-9 `exit` Token Format

An `exit` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
exit,Error 0,0
```

`file` Token

The `file` token is a special token generated by the audit daemon to mark the beginning of a new audit trail file and the end of an old file as it is deactivated. The audit daemon builds a special audit record containing this token to link together successive audit files into one audit trail. The fields are:

- A token ID
- A time and date stamp that identifies the time the file was created or closed
- A byte count of the file name including a null terminator (does not show)
- The file null-terminated name

Figure B-10 shows the token format.

token ID	date & time	name length	previous/next file name
1 byte	8 bytes	2 bytes	<i>n</i> bytes

Figure B-10 file Token Format

A file token is displayed by praudit as follows:

```
file,Fri Jan 23 13:32:42 1997, + 79249 msec,
/etc/security/audit/patchwork/files/19920901202558.19920901203241.patchwork
```

groups *Token (Obsolete)*

This token has been replaced by the `newgroups` token, which provides the same type of information but requires less space. A description of the `groups` token is provided here for completeness, but the application designer should use the `newgroups` token. Note that `praudit` does not distinguish between the two tokens as both token IDs are labelled `groups` when ASCII style output is displayed.

The `groups` token records the `groups` entries from the process's credential. The fields are:

- A token ID
- An array of `groups` entries of size `NGROUPS_MAX` (16)

Figure B-11 shows a `groups` token.

token ID	groups
1 byte	<i>ngroups</i> x 4 bytes

Figure B-11 groups Token Format

A `groups` token is displayed by praudit as follows:

```
group,staff,wheel,daemon,kmem,bin,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1
```

Note – The `groups` token is output only when the audit policy group is active. See “The `auditconfig` Command” on page 23 for more information.

header *Token*

The `header` token is special in that it marks the beginning of an audit record and combines with the `trailer` token to bracket all the other tokens in the record. The fields are:

- A token ID
- The record length in bytes, including the `header` and `trailer` tokens
- An audit record structure version number
- An event ID identifying the type of audit event
- An event ID modifier with descriptive information about the event type
- The time and date the record was created

Figure B-12 shows a header token.

token ID	byte count	version #	event ID	ID modifier	date and time
1 byte	4 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	8 bytes

Figure B-12 header Token Format

The event modifier field has the following flags defined:

Value	Constant Name	Description
0x0001	PAD_MACUSE	MAC decision was successful
0x0002	PAD_MACREAD	MAC read failure
0x0004	PAD_MACWRITE	MAC write failure
0x0008	PAD_MACSEARCH	MAC search failure
0x0010	PAD_MACKILL	MAC signal failure
0x0020	PAD_MACTRACE	MAC trace failure
0x0040	PAD_MACIOCTL	MAC ioctl failure
0x0080	PAD_SPRIVUSE	Successful use of privilege

Value	Constant Name	Description
0x0100	PAD_FPRIVUSE	Failed use of privilege
0x4000	PAD_NONATTR	Nonattributable event
0x8000	PAD_FAILURE	Failed audit event

A header token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
header,408,3,iocctl(2),,Fri Jan 23 13:32:42 1997, + 79249 msec
```

host *Token*

The `host` token contains the machine ID for the workstation which generated this audit record. The fields are:

- A token ID
- The workstation ID of the host that generated the audit record

Figure B-13 shows the token format.

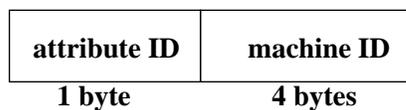


Figure B-13 host Token Format

A host token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
host,patchwork
```

ilabel *Token*

The `ilabel` token contains an information label. The fields are:

- A token ID
- An information label

Figure B-14 shows the token format.

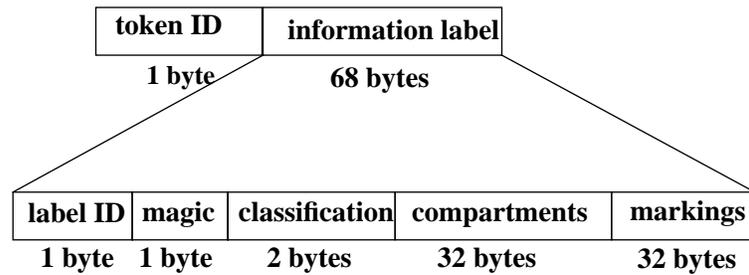


Figure B-14 ilabel Token Format

An ilabel token is displayed by praudit as follows:

```
ilabel,ADMIN_LOW
```

in_addr *Token*

The in_addr token contains an Internet address. This 4-byte value is an Internet Protocol address. The fields are:

- A token ID
- An Internet address

Figure B-15 shows the token format.

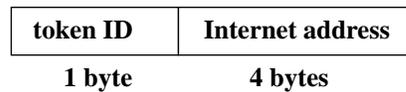


Figure B-15 in_addr Token Format

An in_addr token is displayed by praudit as follows:

```
ip addr,129.150.110.3
```

ip Token

The `ip` token contains a copy of an Internet Protocol header but does not include any IP options. The IP options may be added by including more of the IP header in the token. The IP header structure is defined in `/usr/include/netinet/ip.h`. The fields are:

- A token ID
- A 20-byte copy of an IP header (all 20 bytes)

Figure B-16 shows the token format.

token ID	IP header
1 byte	20 bytes

Figure B-16 ip Token Format

An `ip` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
ip,0.0.0.0
```

ipc Token

The `ipc` token contains the System V IPC message/semaphore/shared-memory handle used by the caller to identify a particular IPC object. The fields are:

- A token ID
- An IPC object type identifier
- The IPC object handle

Figure B-17 shows the token format.

token ID	IPC object type	IPC object ID
1 byte	1 byte	4 bytes

Figure B-17 ipc Token Format

An `ipc` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
IPC,msg,3
```

Note – The IPC object identifiers violate the context-free nature of the Solaris CMW audit tokens. No global “name” uniquely identifies IPC objects; instead, they are identified by their handles, which are valid only during the time the IPC objects are active. The identification should not be a problem since the System V IPC mechanisms are seldom used and they all share the same audit class.

The IPC object type field may have the values shown in Table B-4. The values are defined in `/usr/include/bsm/audit.h`.

Table B-4 IPC Object Type Field

Name	Value	Description
AU_IPC_MSG	1	IPC message object
AU_IPC_SEM	2	IPC semaphore object
AU_IPC_SHM	3	IPC shared memory object

`ipc_perm` *Token*

The `ipc_perm` token contains a copy of the System V IPC access information. Audit records for shared memory, semaphore, and message IPCs have this token added. The fields are:

- A token ID
- The IPC owner’s user ID
- The IPC owner’s group ID
- The IPC creator’s user ID
- The IPC creator’s group ID
- The IPC access modes
- The IPC sequence number
- The IPC key value

The values are taken from the `ipc_perm` structure associated with the IPC object. Figure B-18 shows the token format.

token ID	owner uid	owner gid	creator uid	creator gid	ipc mode	sequence ID	IPC key
1 byte	4 bytes	4 bytes	4 bytes	4 bytes	4 bytes	4 bytes	4 bytes

Figure B-18 `ipc_perm` Token Format

An `ipc_perm` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
IPC perm,root,wheel,root,wheel,0,0,0x00000000
```

`iport` Token

The `iport` token contains the TCP (or UDP) port address. The fields are:

- A token ID
- A TCP/UDP address

Figure B-19 shows the token format.

token ID	port ID
1 byte	2 bytes

Figure B-19 `iport` Token Format

An `iport` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
iport,0xf6d6
```

`liaison` Token

The `liaison` token contains a liaison ID used by the Trusted Networking software. The fields are:

- A token ID
- The liaison ID

Figure B-20 shows the token format.

token ID	liaison ID
1 byte	4 bytes

Figure B-20 liaison Token Format

A `liaison` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
liaison,17
```

`newgroups` *Token*

This token is the replacement for the `groups` token. Note that `praudit` does not distinguish between the two tokens as both token IDs are labelled `groups` when ASCII output is displayed.

The `newgroups` token records the `groups` entries from the process's credential. The fields are:

- A token ID field
- A count of the number of groups contained in this audit record.
- Zero or more group entries.

Figure A-16 shows the token format.

token ID	count	groups
1 byte	2 bytes	count * 4 bytes

Figure B-21 newgroups Token Format

Note - The `newgroups` token is output only when the audit policy group is active. See “The `auditconfig` Command” on page 23 for more information.

A `newgroups` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
newgroups,1,analysts
```

opaque *Token*

The opaque token contains unformatted data as a sequence of bytes. The fields are:

- A token ID
- A byte count of the data array
- An array of byte data

Figure B-22 shows the token format.

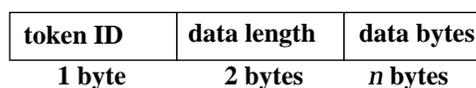


Figure B-22 opaque Token Format

An opaque token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
opaque,12,0x4f5041515545204441544100
```

path *Token*

The path token contains access path information for an object. The fields are:

- A token ID
- A byte count of the path length (does not show)
- An absolute path to the object based on the real root of the system

Figure B-23 shows the token format.

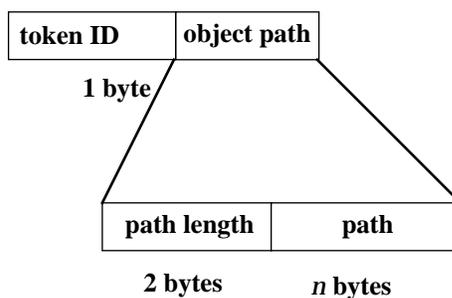


Figure B-23 path Token Format

A path token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
path, /etc/security/audit/patchwork
```

`priv` *Token*

The `priv` token contains use of privilege information. The fields are:

- A token ID
- A success/failure field indicating whether the use of privilege was successful (1 success, 0 failure)
- The privilege being tested

Figure B-24 shows a `priv` token.

token ID	success/failure	privilege
1 byte	1 byte	4 bytes

Figure B-24 `priv` Token Format

A `priv` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
useofpriv,successful use of priv,net_reply_equal
```

`privilege` *Token*

The `privilege` token contains privilege information for an object or a subject. The fields are:

- A token ID
- The type of privilege
- The privilege set

where type is one of the following:

Value	Type
0	Unknown or Undefined
1	Forced
2	Allowed
3	Effective
4	Inheritable
5	Permitted
6	Saved

Figure B-25 shows the token format.

token ID	type	privileges
1 byte	1 byte	16 bytes

Figure B-25 privilege Token Format

A privilege token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
privilege,1,proc_tcb_audit
```

process *Token*

The `process` token contains information describing a process as an object such as the recipient of a signal. The fields are:

- A token ID
- The user audit ID
- The effective user ID
- The effective group ID
- The real user ID
- The real group ID
- The process ID
- The session ID
- A terminal ID made up of

- A device ID
- A workstation ID

Figure B-26 shows the token format.

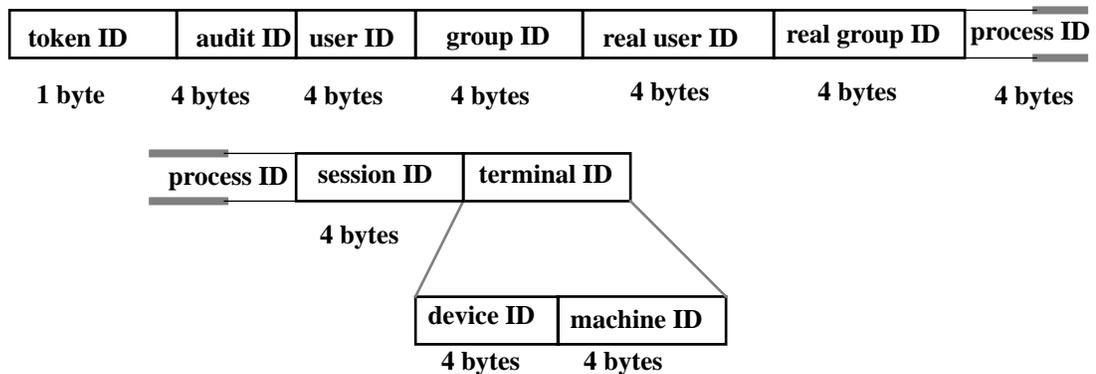


Figure B-26 Format for process and subject Tokens

The audit ID, user ID, group ID, process ID, and session ID are long instead of short.

Note - The process token fields for the session ID, the real user ID, or the real group ID may be unavailable. The entry is then set to -1.

A process token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
process,root,root,wheel,root,wheel,0,0,0,0.0.0.0
```

return *Token*

The `return` token contains the return status of the system call (`u_error`) and the process return value (`u_rval1`). The token indicates exit status and other return values in application auditing. This token is always returned as part of kernel-generated audit records for system calls. The fields are:

- A token ID
- The system call error status
- The system call return value

Figure B-27 shows the token format.

token ID	process error	process value
1 byte	1 bytes	4 bytes

Figure B-27 return Token Format

A return token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
return,failure: No such file or directory,-1
```

seq *Token*

The `seq` token (sequence token) is an optional token that contains an increasing sequence number. This token is for debugging. The token is added to each audit record when the `AUDIT_SEQ` policy is active. The fields are:

- A token ID
- A 32-bit unsigned long-sequence number

The sequence number is incremented every time an audit record is generated and put onto the audit trail. Figure B-28 shows the token format.

token ID	sequence number
1 byte	4 bytes

Figure B-28 seq Token Format

A `seq` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
sequence,1292
```

slabel *Token*

The `slabel` token contains a sensitivity label. The fields are:

- A token ID
- A sensitivity label

Figure B-29 shows the token format.

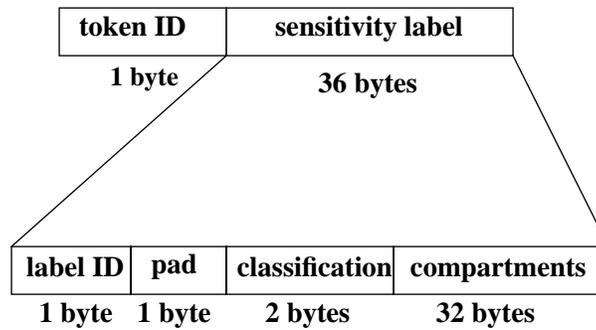


Figure B-29 `slabel` Token Format

An `slabel` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
slabel,ADMIN_LOW
```

socket *Token*

The `socket` token contains information describing an Internet socket. The fields are:

- A token ID
- A socket type field (TCP/UDP/UNIX)
- The local port address
- The local Internet address
- The remote port address
- The remote Internet address

The socket type is taken from the designated socket and the port and Internet addresses are taken from the socket's *inpcb* control structure. Figure B-30 shows the token format.

Token ID	socket type	local port	local Internet address	remote port	remote Internet address
1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	4 bytes	2 bytes	4 bytes

Figure B-30 socket Token Format

A socket token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
socket,0x0000,0x0000,0.0.0.0,0x0000,0.0.0.0
socket,0x0002,0x8008,patchwork
```

socket-inet *Token*

The `socket-inet` token describes a socket connection to a local port, which is used to represent the socket information in the Internet namespace. The fields are:

- A token ID
- A socket family field that indicates the Internet family (`AF_INET`, `AF_OSI`, and so on)
- The local port address
- The socket address

Figure B-31 shows the token format.

Token ID	socket family	local port	socket address
1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	4 bytes

Figure B-31 socket-inet Token Format

A `socket-inet` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
socket,0x0002,0x8008,patchwork
```

subject *Token*

The `subject` token describes a subject (process). The structure is the same as the `process` token:

- A token ID
- The user audit ID
- The effective user ID
- The effective group ID
- The real user ID
- The real group ID
- The process ID
- The session ID
- A terminal ID made up of
 - A device ID
 - A workstation ID

This token is always returned as part of kernel-generated audit records for system calls. The audit ID, user ID, group ID, process ID, and session ID are long instead of short. Figure B-26 on page 146 shows the token format.

Note – The `subject` token fields for the session ID, the real user ID, or the real group ID may be unavailable. The entry is then set to -1.

A `subject` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
subject,install,root,root,root,root,276,264,0 0 patchwork
```

text *Token*

The `text` token contains a text string. The fields are:

- A token ID
- The length of the text string (does not show)

- A text string

Figure B-32 shows the token format.

token ID	text length	text string
1 bytes	2 bytes	n bytes

Figure B-32 text Token Format

A text token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
text,emily
```

trailer *Token*

A trailer token it marks the end of an audit record to support backward seeks of the audit trail. It is an optional token that is added as the last token of each record only when the `AUDIT_TRAIL` audit policy has been set. The fields are:

- A token ID
- A pad number that marks the end of the record (does not show)
- The total number of audit record characters including the header and trailer tokens

Figure B-33 shows the token format.

token ID	pad number	byte count
1 byte	2 bytes	4 bytes

Figure B-33 trailer Token Format

A trailer token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
trailer,136
```

`xatom` *Token*

The `xatom` token contains information concerning an X atom. The fields are:

- A token ID
- The string length
- A text string identifying the atom

Figure B-34 shows the token format.

token ID	string length	atom string
1 byte	2 bytes	N bytes

Figure B-34 `xatom` Token Format

An `xatom` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
xatom,
```

`xcolormap` *Token*

The `xcolormap` token contains information about the colormaps. The fields are:

- A token ID
- The X server identifier
- The creator's user ID

Figure B-35 shows the token format.

token ID	XID	creator UID
1 byte	4 bytes	4 bytes

Figure B-35 Format for `xcolormap`, `xcursor`, `xfont`, `xgc`, `xpixmap`, and `xwindow` Tokens

An `xcolormap` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
xcolormap,
```

`xcursor` *Token*

The `xcursor` token contains information about the cursors. The fields are:

- A token ID
- The X server identifier
- The creator's user ID

Figure B-35 on page 152 shows shows the token format.

An `xcursor` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
xcursor,
```

`xfont` *Token*

The `xfont` token contains information about the fonts. The fields are:

- A token ID
- The X server identifier
- The creator's user ID

Figure B-35 on page 152 shows the token format.

An `xfont` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
xfont,
```

`xgc` *Token*

The `xgc` token contains information about the `xgc`. The fields are:

- A token ID
- The X server identifier
- The creator's user ID

Figure B-35 on page 152 shows the token format.

An `xgc` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
xgc,
```

`xpixmap` *Token*

The `xpixmap` token contains information about the pixel mappings. The fields are:

- A token ID
- The X server identifier
- The creator's user ID

Figure B-35 on page 152 shows the token format.

An `xpixmap` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
xpixmap,
```

`xproperty` *Token*

The `xproperty` token contains information about various properties of a window. The fields are:

- A token ID
- The X server identifier
- The creator's user ID
- A string length
- A string (atom name)

Figure B-36 shows an `xproperty` token.

token ID	XID	creator UID	strlen	string (atom name)
1 byte	4 bytes	4 bytes	2 bytes	N bytes

Figure B-36 `xproperty` Token Format

An `xproperty` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
xproperty,
```

`xselect` *Token*

The `xselect` token contains the data moved between windows. This data is a byte stream with no assumed internal structure, and a property string. This data is a byte stream with no assumed internal structure, and a property string. The fields are:

- A token ID
- The length of the property string
- The property string
- A length for the property type
- The property type string
- A length field that gives the number of bytes of data
- A byte string containing the data

Figure B-37 shows the token format.

token ID	property length	property string	prop type len	prop type	data length	window data
1 byte	2 bytes	N bytes	2 bytes	N bytes	2 bytes	N bytes

Figure B-37 `xselect` Token Format

An `xselect` token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
xselect,
```

`xwindow` *Token*

The `xwindow` token contains information about a window. The fields are:

- A token ID
- The X server identifier
- The creator's user ID

Figure B-35 on page 152 shows the token format.



An xwindow token is displayed by `praudit` as follows:

```
xwindow,
```

Audit Records

General Audit Record Structure

The audit records produced by Trusted Solaris have a sequence of tokens. Certain tokens are optional within an audit record, according to the current audit policy. The `group`, `sequence`, and `trailer` tokens fall into this category. The administrator can determine if these are included in an audit record with the `auditconfig` command `-getpolicy` option.

Kernel-Level Generated Audit Records

These audit records are created by system calls which are used by the kernel. The records are sorted alphabetically by system call. The description of each record includes:

- The name of the system call
- A man page reference (if appropriate)
- The audit event number
- The audit event name
- The audit event class
- The mask for the event class
- The audit record structure

Table B-5 `access(2TSOL)`

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_ACCESS	14	fa	0x00000004

Format:

```

header-token
path-token
[ attr-token ]
[slabel-token]          (object)
subject-token
slabel-token           (subject)
return-token

```

Table B-6 acct(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_ACCT	18	ad	0x00000800

Format (zero path):

*header-token**argument-token*

(1, "accounting off", 0)

*subject-token**return-token*

Format (non-zero path):

*header-token**path-token*[*attr-token*]*subject-token**return-token*

Table B-7 adjtime(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_ADJTIME	50	ad	0x00000800

Format:

*header-token**subject-token**return-token*

Table B-8 audit(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_AUDIT	211	no	0x00000000

Format :

header-token
subject-token
return-token

Table B-9 auditon(2TSOL) – get current active root

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_AUDITON_GETCAR	224	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token
subject-token
return-token

Table B-10 auditon(2TSOL) – get event class

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_AUDITON_GETCLASS	231	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token
subject-token
return-token

Table B-11 auditon(2TSOL) – get audit state

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_AUDITON_GETCOND	229	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token
subject-token
return-token

Table B-12 auditon(2TSOL) – get current working directory

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_AUDITON_GETCWD	223	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token
subject-token
return-token

Table B-13 auditon(2TSOL) – get kernel mask

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_AUDITON_GETKMASK	221	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token
subject-token
return-token

Table B-14 auditon(2TSOL) – get audit statistics

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_AUDITON_GETSTAT	225	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token
subject-token
return-token

Table B-15 auditon(2TSOL) – GETPOLICY command

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_AUDITON_GPOLICY	114	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token
subject-token
return-token

Table B-16 auditon(2TSOL) – get audit queue control parameters

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_AUDITON_GQCTRL	145	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token
subject-token
return-token

Table B-17 `auditon(2TSOL)` – set event class

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_AUDITON_SETCLASS	232	ad	0x00000800

Format:

*header-token**[argument-token]* (2, "setclass:ec_event", event number)*[argument-token]* (3, "setclass:ec_class", class mask)*subject-token**return-token*

Table B-18 `auditon(2TSOL)` – set audit state

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_AUDITON_SETCOND	230	ad	0x00000800

Format:

*header-token**[argument-token]* (3, "setcond", audit state)*subject-token**return-token*

Table B-19 auditon(2TSOL) – set kernel mask

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_AUDITON_SETKMASK	222	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token[*argument-token*] (2, "setkmask:as_success", kernel mask)[*argument-token*] (2, "setkmask:as_failure", kernel mask)*subject-token**return-token***Table B-20** auditon(2TSOL) – set mask per session ID

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_AUDITON_SETSMASK	228	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token[*argument-token*] (3, "setsmask:as_success", session ID mask)[*argument-token*] (3, "setsmask:as_failure", session ID mask)*subject-token**return-token***Table B-21** auditon(2TSOL) – reset audit statistics

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_AUDITON_SETSTAT	226	ad	0x00000800

Format:

*header-token**subject-token**return-token*

Table B-22 `auditon(2TSOL)` – set mask per uid

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_AUDITON_SETUMASK	227	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token

[*argument-token*] (3, "setumask:as_success", audit ID mask)

[*argument-token*] (3, "setumask:as_failure", audit ID mask)

subject-token

return-token

Table B-23 `auditon(2TSOL)` – SETPOLICY command

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_AUDITON_SPOLICY	147	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token

[*argument-token*] (1, "policy", audit policy flags)

subject-token

return-token

Table B-24 auditon(2TSOL) – set audit queue control parameters

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_AUDITON_SQCTRL	146	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token

[*argument-token*] (3, "setqctrl:aq_hiwater", queue control param.)

[*argument-token*] (3, "setqctrl:aq_lowater", queue control param.)

[*argument-token*] (3, "setqctrl:aq_bufsz", queue control param.)

[*argument-token*] (3, "setqctrl:aq_delay", queue control param.)

subject-token

return-token

Table B-25 auditstat(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_AUDITSTAT	150	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token

[*argument-token*]

subject-token

return-token

Table B-26 auditsvc(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_AUDITSVC	136	ad	0x00000800

Format (valid file descriptor):

header-token
 [*path-token*]
 [*attr-token*]
subject-token
return-token

Format (invalid file descriptor):

header-token
argument-token (1, "no path: fd", fd)
subject-token
return-token

Table B-27 chdir(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_CHDIR	8	pc	0x00000080

Format:

header-token
path-token
 [*attr-token*]
 [*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-28 chmod(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_CHMOD	10	fm	0x00000008

Format :

header-token
argument-token (2, "new file mode", mode)
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-29 chown(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_CHOWN	11	fm	0x00000008

Format :

header-token
argument-token (2, "new file uid", uid)
argument-token (3, "new file gid", gid)
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-30 chroot(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_CHROOT	24	pc	0x0000080

Format :

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-31 clock_settime(3RTSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_CLOCK_SETTIME	513	ad	0x0000080

Format :

header-token
slabel-token
return-token

Table B-32 close(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_CLOSE	112	cl	0x00000040

Format:

```
<file system object>  
header-token  
argument-token          (1, "fd", file descriptor)  
[ path-token ]  
[ attr-token ]  
[ slabel-token ]          (object)  
subject-token  
slabel-token             (subject)  
return-token
```

Also for files closed on process termination.

The *argument-token* is only present with the close() system call. It may be removed in future releasesThe *path-token* is present only with valid file descriptors.

Table B-33 creat(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_CREAT	4	fc	0x00000010

Format

```
header-token  
path-token  
[ attr-token ]  
[ slabel-token ]          (object)  
subject-token  
slabel-token             (subject)  
return-token
```

Table B-34 devpolicy(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_DEVPOLICY	270	ad	0x40000800

Format :

header-token
argument-token (cmd)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-35 enter prom

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_ENTERPROM	153	na	0x00000400

Format :

header-token
text-token (addr, "monitor PROM"|"kadb")
subject-token
return-token

Table B-36 exec(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_EXEC	7	pc,ex	0x40000080

Format :

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-37 execve(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_EXECVE	23	pc,ex	0x40000080

Format :

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-38 exit prom

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_EXITPROM	154	na	0x00000400

Format :

*header-token**text-token*

(addr, "monitor PROM"|"kadb")

*subject-token**return-token*

Table B-39 exit(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_EXIT	1	pc	0x00000080

Format :

*header-token**subject-token**return-token*

Table B-40 fchdir(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_FCHDIR	68	pc	0x00000080

Format :

```

header-token
[ path-token]
[ attr-token]
[slabel-token]          (object)
subject-token
slabel-token           (subject)
return-token

```

Table B-41 fchmod(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_FCHMOD	39	fm	0x00000008

Format (valid file descriptor):

```

header-token
argument-token          (2, "new file mode", mode)
[ path-token]
[ attr-token]
[slabel-token]          (object)
subject-token
slabel-token           (subject)
return-token

```

Format (invalid file descriptor):

```

header-token
argument-token          (2, "new file mode", mode)
argument-token          (1, "no path: fd", fd)
subject-token
slabel-token           (subject)
return-token

```

Table B-42 fchown(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_FCHOWN	38	fm	0x00000008

Format (valid file descriptor):

```

header-token      (2, "new file uid", uid)
argument-token    (3, "new file gid", gid)
[ path-token ]
[ attr-token ]
[slabel-token]    (object)
subject-token
slabel-token      (subject)
return-token
  
```

Format (non-file descriptor):

```

header-token
argument-token    (2, "new file uid", uid)
argument-token    (3, "new file gid", gid)
argument-token    (1, "no path: fd", fd)
subject-token
slabel-token      (subject)
return-token
  
```

Table B-43 fchroot(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_FCHROOT	69	pc	0x00000080

Format:

```

header-token
[ path-token ]
[ attr-token ]
[slabel-token]    (object)
subject-token
slabel-token      (subject)
return-token
  
```

Table B-44 fcntl(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_FCNTL (cmd=F_GETLK, F_SETLK,F_SETLKW)	30	fm	0x00000008

Format (file descriptor):

header-token
argument-token (2, "cmd", cmd)
path-token
attr-token
subject-token
return-token

Format (bad file descriptor):

header-token
argument-token (2, "cmd", cmd)
argument-token (1, "no path: fd", fd)
subject-token
return-token

Table B-45 fork(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_FORK	2	pc	0x00000080

Format:

header-token
[*argument-token*] (0, "child PID", pid)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

The fork() return values are undefined since the audit record is produced at the point that the child process is spawned.

Table B-46 fork1(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_FORK1	241	pc	0x00000080

Format :

header-token
[*argument-token*] (0, "child PID", pid)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

The fork1() return values are undefined since the audit record is produced at the point that the child process is spawned.

Table B-47 fstatfs(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_FSTATFS	55	fa	0x00000004

Format (file descriptor):

header-token
[*path-token*]
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Format (non-file descriptor):

header-token
argument-token (1, "no path: fd", fd)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-48 getaudit(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_GETAUDIT	132	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token
subject-token
return-token

Table B-49 getauuid(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_GETAUUID	130	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token
subject-token
return-token

Table B-50 getmsg(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_GETMSG	217	nt	0x00000100

Format :

header-token
argument-token (1, "fd", file descriptor)
argument-token (4, "pri", priority)
subject-token
return-token

Table B-51 getmsg(2) – accept

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SOCKACCEPT	247	nt	0x00000100

Format :

header-token
socket-inet-token
argument-token (1, "fd", file descriptor)
argument-token (4, "pri", priority)
subject-token
return-token

Table B-52 getmsg(2) – receive

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SOCKRECEIVE	250	nt	0x00000100

Format :

header-token
socket-inet-token
argument-token (1, "fd", file descriptor)
argument-token (4, "pri", priority)
subject-token
return-token

Table B-53 getmsgqcmwlabel(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_GETMSGQCMWLABEL	514	ip	0x00000200

Format :

header-token
argument-token (1, "msg ID", message ID)
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*] (of the IPC)
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The ipc, ipc_perm, and the slabel of the ipc tokens are not included if the msg ID is invalid.

Table B-54 getpmsg(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_GETPMSG	219	nt	0x00000100

Format :

header-token
argument-token (1, "fd", file descriptor)
subject-token
return-token

Table B-55 getportaudit(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_GETPORTAUDIT	149	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token
subject-token
return-token

Table B-56 getsemcmwlabel(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_GETSEMCMWLABEL	515	ip	0x00000200

Format :

header-token
argument-token (1, "sem ID", semaphore ID)
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*] (of the IPC)
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The ipc, ipc_perm, and the slabel of the ipc tokens are not included if the sem ID is invalid.

Table B-57 getshmcmwlabel(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_GETSHMCMWLABEL	516	ip	0x00000200

Format:

header-token
argument-token (1, "shm ID", semaphore ID)
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*] (of the IPC)
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The ipc, ipc_perm, and the slabel of the ipc tokens are not included if the shm ID is invalid.

Table B-58 information label float - subject

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SFLOAT	520	no	0x00000000

System call: varies

Format:

header-token
ilabel-token (old ilabel)
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

Table B-59 information label float - object

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_OFLOAT	519	no	0x00000000

System call: varies

Format (object is a process):

header-token
ilabel-token (old ilabel)
process-token
slabel-token
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

Format (object is a file):

header-token
ilabel-token (old ilabel)
path-token
attr-token
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

Format (object is unknown):

header-token
ilabel-token (old ilabel)
text-token ("No path", Path not available)
attr-token
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

Table B-60 ioctl(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_IOCTL	158	io	0x20000000

Format (good file descriptor):

```

header-token
path-token
[ attr-token ]
argument-token      (2, "cmd" ioctl cmd)
argument-token      (3, "arg" ioctl arg)
subject-token
return-token

```

Format (socket):

```

header-token
[ socket-token ]
argument-token      (2, "cmd" ioctl cmd)
argument-token      (3, "arg" ioctl arg)
subject-token
return-token

```

Format (non-file file descriptor):

```

header-token
argument-token      (1, "fd", file descriptor)
argument-token      (2, "cmd", ioctl cmd)
argument-token      (3, "arg", ioctl arg)
subject-token
return-token

```

Format (bad file name):

```

header-token
argument-token      (1, "no path: fd", fd)
argument-token      (2, "cmd", ioctl cmd)
argument-token      (3, "arg", ioctl arg)
subject-token
return-token

```

Table B-61 kill(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_KILL	15	pc	0x00000080

Format (valid process):

```

header-token
argument-token      (2, "signal", signo)
[ process-token]
[ slabel-token]     (process)
subject-token
slabel-token        (subject)
return-token
  
```

Format (zero or negative process):

```

header-token
argument-token      (2, "signal", signo)
argument-token      (1, "process", pid)
subject-token
slabel-token        (subject)
return-token
  
```

Table B-62 lchown(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_LCHOWN	237	fm	0x00000008

Format:

```

header-token
argument-token      (2, "new file uid", uid)
argument-token      (3, "new file gid", gid)
path-token
[ attr-token]
subject-token
return-token
  
```

Table B-63 link(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_LINK	5	fc	0x00000010

Format :

header-token
path-token (from path)
[*attr-token*] (from path)
[*slabel-token*] (from path)
path-token (to path)
[*attr-token*] (to path)
[*slabel-token*] (to path)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-64 lstat(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_LSTAT	17	fa	0x00000004

Format :

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
subject-token
return-token

Table B-65 lxstat(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_LXSTAT	236	fa	0x00000004

Format :

header-token
path-token
 [*attr-token*]
 [*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-66 memcntl(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_MEMCNTL	238	ot	0x80000000

Format :

header-token
argument-token (1, "base", base address)
argument-token (2, "len", length)
argument-token (3, "cmd", command)
argument-token (4, "arg", command args)
argument-token (5, "attr", command attributes)
argument-token (6, "mask", 0)
subject-token
return-token

Table B-67 mkdir(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_MKDIR	47	fc	0x00000010

Format :

header-token
argument-token (2, "mode", mode)
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-68 mknod(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_MKNOD	9	fc	0x00000010

Format :

header-token
argument-token (2, "mode", mode)
argument-token (3, "dev", dev)
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-69 mmap(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_MMAP	210	no	0x00000000

Format (valid file descriptor):

```

header-token
argument-token      (1, "addr", segment address)
argument-token      (2, "len", segment length)
[ path-token ]
[ attr-token ]
subject-token
return-token
    
```

Format (invalid file descriptor):

```

header-token
argument-token      (1, "addr", segment address)
argument-token      (2, "len", segment length)
argument-token      (1, "no path: fd", fd)
subject-token
return-token
    
```

Table B-70 modctl(2) – bind module

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_MODADDMAJ	246	ad	0x00000800

Format:

```

header-token
[ text-token ]      (driver major number)
[ text-token ]      (driver name)
text-token          (root dir.|"no rootdir")
text-token          (driver major number|"no drvname")
argument-token      (5, "", number of aliases)
(0..n)[ text-token ] (aliases)
subject-token
return-token
    
```

Table B-71 modctl(2) – configure module

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_MODCONFIG	245	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
text-token (root dir.|"no rootdir")
text-token (driver major number|"no drvname")
subject-token
return-token

Table B-72 modctl(2) – load module

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_MODLOAD	243	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
[*text-token*] (default path)
text-token (filename path)
subject-token
return-token

Table B-73 modctl(2) – unload module

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_MODUNLOAD	244	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token
argument-token (1, "id", module ID)
subject-token
return-token

Table B-74 mount(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_MOUNT	62	ad	0x00000800

Format (UNIX file system):

header-token
argument-token (3, "flags", flags)
text-token (filesystem type)
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Format (NFS file system):

header-token
argument-token (3, "flags", flags)
text-token (filesystem type)
text-token (host name)
argument-token (3, "internal flags", flags)

Table B-75 msgctl(2TSOL) – IPC_RMID command

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_MSGCTL_RMID	85	ip	0x00000200

Format :

header-token

argument-token (1, "msg ID", message ID)

[*ipc-token*]

[*ipc-perm-token*]

[*slabel-token*]

subject-token

slabel-token

return-token

The ipc, ipc_perm, and the slabel of the ipc tokens are not included if the msg ID is invalid.

Table B-76 msgctl(2TSOL) – IPC_SET command

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_MSGCTL_SET	86	ip	0x00000200

Format :

header-token
argument-token (1, "msg ID", message ID)
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*] (of the IPC's old values)
[*slabel-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*] (of the IPC's new values)
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
subject-token
return-token

The *ipc*, *ipc_perm*, and the *slabel* of the *ipc* tokens are not included if the *msg ID* is invalid.

Table B-77 msgctl(2TSOL) – IPC_STAT command

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_MSGCTL_STAT	87	ip	0x00000200

Format:

header-token
argument-token (1, "msg ID", message ID)
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*] (of the IPC)
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The ipc, ipc_perm, and the slabel of the ipc tokens are not included if the msg ID is invalid.

Table B-78 msgget(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_MSGGET	88	ip	0x00000200

Format:

header-token
argument-token (1, "msg key", message key)
argument-token (2, "msg flag", message flags)
[*ipc-perm-token*] (of the IPC object)
[*slabel-token*]
[*ipc-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The ipc, ipc_perm, and the slabel of the ipc tokens are not included if the msg ID is invalid.

Table B-79 msgget1 (2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_MSGGETL	174	ip	0x00000200

Format :

header-token
argument-token (1, "msg key", message key)
argument-token (2, "msg flag", message flags)
slabel-token (desired SL)
[*ipc-perm-token*] (of the IPC object)
[*slabel-token*]
[*ipc-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The *ipc*, *ipc_perm*, and the *slabel* of the *ipc* tokens are not included if the msg ID is invalid.

Table B-80 msgrcv(2)/msgrcvl(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_MSGRCV	89	ip	0x00000200
AUE_MSGRCVL	175	ip	0x00000200

Format:

header-token
argument-token (1, "msg ID", message ID)
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*]
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The ipc, ipc_perm, and the slabel of the ipc tokens are not included if the msg ID is invalid.

Table B-81 msgsnd(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_MSGSND	90	ip	0x00000200

Format:

header-token
argument-token (1, "msg ID", message ID)
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*] (of the IPC's new values)
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The ipc, ipc_perm, and the slabel of the ipc tokens are not included if the msg ID is invalid.

Table B-82 msgsnd(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_MSGSND	176	ip	0x00000200

Format :

header-token
argument-token (1, "msg ID", message ID)
[*ilabel-token*] (argument passed)
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*]
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The ipc, ipc_perm, and the slabel of the ipc tokens are not included if the msg ID is invalid.

Table B-83 munmap(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_MUNMAP	214	c1	0x00000040

Format :

header-token
argument-token (1, "addr", address of memory)
argument-token (2, "len", memory segment size)
subject-token
return-token

Table B-84 `old nice(2TSOL)`

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_NICE	203	pc	0x00000080

Format :

header-token
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-85 `open(2TSOL) - read`

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_OPEN_R	72	fr	0x00000001

Format :

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-86 open(2TSOL) – read,creat

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_OPEN_RC	73	fc,fr	0x00000011

Format :

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-87 open(2TSOL) – read,trunc,creat

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_OPEN_RTC	75	fc,fd,fr	0x00000031

Format :

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-88 open(2TSOL) – read, trunc

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_OPEN_RT	74	fd, fr	0x00000021

Format :

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-89 open(2TSOL) – read, write

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_OPEN_RW	80	fr, fw	0x00000003

Format :

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-90 open(2TSOL) – read,write,creat

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_OPEN_RWC	81	fr, fw, fc	0x00000013

Format :

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-91 open(2TSOL) – read,write,trunc,creat

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_OPEN_RWTC	83	fr, fw, fc, fd	0x00000033

Format :

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-92 open(2TSOL) – read,write,trunc

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_OPEN_RWT	82	fr, fw, fd	0x00000023

Format :

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-93 open(2TSOL) – write

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_OPEN_W	76	fw	0x00000002

Format :

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-94 open(2TSOL) – write,creat

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_OPEN_WC	77	fw,fc	0x00000012

Format :

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[slabel-token] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-95 open(2TSOL) – write,trunc,creat

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_OPEN_WTC	79	fw,fc,fd	0x00000032

Format :

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[slabel-token] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-96 open(2TSOL) – write, trunc

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_OPEN_WT	78	fw,fd	0x00000022

Format :

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-97 pathconf(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_PATHCONF	71	fa	0x00000004

Format :

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-98 pipe(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_PIPE	185	no	0x00000000

Format :

header-token
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-99 priocntl(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_PRIOCNTLSYS	212	pc	0x00000080

Format :

header-token
argument-token (1, "pc_version", priocntl version num.)
argument-token (3, "cmd", command)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-100 process dumped core

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_CORE	111	fc	0x0000010

Format:

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
argument-token (1, "signal", signal)
subject-token
return-token

Table B-101 putmsg(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_PUTMSG	216	nt	0x00000100

Format:

header-token
argument-token (1, "fd", file descriptor)
argument-token (4, "pri", priority)
subject-token
return-token

Table B-102 putmsg(2)-connect

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SOCKCONNECT	248	nt	0x00000100

Format :

header-token
socket-inet-token
argument-token (1, "fd", file descriptor)
argument-token (4, "pri", priority)
subject-token
return-token

Table B-103 putmsg(2)-send

Event Name	Event ID	EventClass	Mask
AUE_SOCKSEND	249	nt	0x00000100

Format :

header-token
socket-inet-token
argument-token (1, "fd", file descriptor)
argument-token (4, "pri", priority)
subject-token
return-token

Table B-104 putpmsg(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_PUTPMSG	218	nt	0x00000100

Format :

header-token

argument-token

(1, "fd", file descriptor)

subject-token

return-token

Table B-105 readlink(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_READLINK	22	fr	0x00000001

Format :

header-token

path-token

[*attr-token*]

[*slabel-token*]

(object)

subject-token

slabel-token

(subject)

return-token

Table B-106 rename(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_RENAME	42	fc,fd	0x00000030

Format :

header-token
path-token (from name)
[*attr-token*] (from name)
[*slabel-token*] (from name)
[*path-token*] (to name)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-107 rmdir(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_RMDIR	48	fd	0x00000020

Format :

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-108 semctl(2TSOL) - getall

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SEMCTL_GETALL	105	ip	0x00000200

Format:

header-token
argument-token (1, "sem ID", semaphore ID)
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*]
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The *ipc*, *ipc_perm*, and the *slabel* of the *ipc* tokens are not included if the semaphore ID is invalid.

Table B-109 semctl(2TSOL) - GETNCNT command

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SEMCTL_GETNCNT	102	ip	0x00000200

Format:

header-token
argument-token (1, "sem ID", semaphore ID)
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*]
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The *ipc*, *ipc_perm*, and the *slabel* of the *ipc* tokens are not included if the semaphore ID is invalid.

Table B-110 semctl(2TSOL) – GETPID command

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SEMCTL_GETPID	103	ip	0x00000200

Format:

header-token
argument-token (1, "sem ID", semaphore ID)
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*]
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The ipc, ipc_perm, and the slabel of the ipc tokens are not included if the semaphore ID is invalid.

Table B-111 semctl(2TSOL) – GETVAL command

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SEMCTL_GETVAL	104	ip	0x00000200

Format:

header-token
argument-token (1, "sem ID", semaphore ID)
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*]
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The ipc and ipc_perm tokens are not included if the semaphore ID is invalid.

Table B-112 `semctl(2TSOL)` – `GETZCNT` command

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
<code>AUE_SEMCTL_GETZCNT</code>	106	ip	0x00000200

Format:

header-token
argument-token (1, "sem ID", semaphore ID)
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*]
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The `ipc`, `ipc_perm`, and the `slabel` of the `ipc` tokens are not included if the semaphore ID is invalid.

Table B-113 `semctl(2TSOL)` – `IPC_RMID` command

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
<code>AUE_SEMCTL_RMID</code>	99	ip	0x00000200

Format:

header-token
argument-token (1, "sem ID", semaphore ID)
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*]
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The `ipc` and `ipc_perm` tokens are not included if the semaphore ID is invalid.

Table B-114 `semctl(2TSOL)` – `IPC_SET` command

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
<code>AUE_SEMCTL_SET</code>	100	<code>ip</code>	<code>0x00000200</code>

Format:

header-token
argument-token (1, "sem ID", semaphore ID)
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*] (of the IPC's old values)
[*slabel-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*] (of the IPC's new values)
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The `ipc`, `ipc_perm`, and the `slabel` of the `ipc` tokens are not included if the semaphore ID is invalid.

Table B-115 `semctl(2TSOL)` – `SETALL` command

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
<code>AUE_SEMCTL_SETALL</code>	108	<code>ip</code>	<code>0x00000200</code>

Format:

header-token
argument-token (1, "sem ID", semaphore ID)
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*]
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The `ipc` and `ipc_perm` tokens are not included if the semaphore ID is invalid.

Table B-116 semctl(2TSOL) – SETVAL command

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SEMCTL_SETVAL	107	ip	0x00000200

Format:

```

header-token
argument-token      (1, "sem ID", semaphore ID)
[ ipc-token ]
[ ipc-perm-token ]
[ slabel-token ]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

```

The ipc, ipc_perm, and the slabel of the ipc tokens are not included if the semaphore ID is invalid.

Table B-117 semctl(2TSOL) – IPC_STAT command

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SEMCTL_STAT	101	ip	0x00000200

Format:

```

header-token
argument-token      (1, "sem ID", semaphore ID)
[ ipc-token ]
[ ipc-perm-token ]
[ slabel-token ]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

```

Table B-118 semget (2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SEMGET	109	ip	0x00000200

Format :

header-token
argument-token (1, "sem key", semaphore key)
argument-token (3, "sem flags", semaphore flags)
[*ipc-perm-token*]
[*slabel-token*]
[*ipc-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The `ipc`, `ipc_perm`, and the `slabel` of the `ipc` tokens are not included if the semaphore ID is invalid.

Table B-119 semgetl(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SEMGETL	177	ip	0x00000200

Format :

header-token
argument-token (1, "sem key", semaphore key)
argument-token (3, "sem flags", semaphore flags)
slabel-token
[*ipc-perm-token*]
[*slabel-token*]
[*ipc-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The ipc, ipc_perm, and the slabel of the ipc tokens are not included if the system call failed.

Table B-120 semop(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SEMOP	110	ip	0x00000200

Format :

header-token
argument-token (1, "sem ID", semaphore ID)
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*]
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The ipc, ipc_perm, and the slabel of the ipc tokens are not included if the semaphore ID is invalid.

Table B-121 semopl (2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SEMOPL	517	ip	0x00000200

Format :

header-token
argument-token (1, "sem ID", semaphore ID)
ilabel-token
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*]
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The *ipc*, *ipc_perm*, and the *slabel* of the *ipc* tokens are not included if the semaphore ID is invalid.

Table B-122 setaudit(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SETAUDIT	133	ad	0x00000800

Format (valid program stack address):

header-token
argument-token (1, "setaudit:audit", audit user ID)
argument-token (1, "setaudit:port", terminal ID)
argument-token (1, "setaudit:machine", terminal ID)
argument-token (1, "setaudit:as_success", preselection mask)
argument-token (1, "setaudit:as_failure", preselection mask)
argument-token (1, "setaudit:asid", audit session ID)
subject-token
return-token

Format (invalid program stack address):

header-token
subject-token
return-token

Table B-123 setaudit(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SETAUDIT	131	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
argument-token (2, "setaudit", audit user ID)
subject-token
return-token

Table B-124 setclearance(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SETCLEARANCE	117	s1	0x00008000

Format :

header-token
clearance-token (argument value)
clearance-token (subject before)
clearance-token (subject later)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-125 setcmwplabel(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SETCMWPLABEL	116	sl	0x00008000

Format (setting flag == SETCL_ALL):

header-token
slabel-token (SL from input argument)
ilabel-token (IL from input argument)
slabel-token (SL of subject before)
ilabel-token (IL of subject before)
argument-token (2, "flag", value)
slabel-token (SL of subject after)
ilabel-token (IL of subject after)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Format (setting flag == SETCL_SL):

header-token
slabel-token (SL from input argument)
slabel-token (SL of subject before)
argument-token (2, "flag", value)
slabel-token (SL of subject after)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Format (setting flag == SETCL_IL):

header-token
ilabel-token (IL from input argument)
ilabel-token (IL of subject before)
argument-token (2, "flag", value)
ilabel-token (IL of subject after)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-126 setegid(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SETEGID	214	pc	0x00000080

Format :

<i>header-token</i>	
<i>argument-token</i>	(1, "gid", group ID)
<i>subject-token</i>	
<i>slabel-token</i>	(subject)
<i>return-token</i>	

Table B-127 seteuid(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SETEUID	215	pc	0x00000080

Format :

<i>header-token</i>	
<i>argument-token</i>	(1, "gid", user ID)
<i>subject-token</i>	
<i>slabel-token</i>	(subject)
<i>return-token</i>	

Table B-128 old setgid(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SETGID	205	pc	0x00000080

Format:

header-token
argument-token (1, "gid", group ID)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-129 setgroups(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SETGROUPS	26	pc	0x00000080

Format:

header-token
[*argument-token*] (1, "setgroups", group ID)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

One *argument-token* for each group set.

Table B-130 setpgrp(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SETPGRP	27	pc	0x00000080

Format :

header-token
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

Table B-131 setrlimit(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SETRLIMIT	51	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-132 old setuid(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_OSETUID	200	pc	0x00000080

Format:

header-token
argument-token (1, "uid", user ID)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Due to a current bug in the audit software, this token is reported as AUE_OSETUID.

Table B-133 shmat(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SHMAT	96	ip	0x00000200

Format:

header-token
argument-token (1, "shm ID", shared memory ID)
argument-token (2, "shm adr", shared mem addr)
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc_perm-token*]
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The *ipc*, *ipc_perm*, and *slabel* tokens are not included if the shared memory segment ID is invalid.

Table B-134 `shmctl(2TSOL)` – `IPC_RMID` command

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SHMCTL_RMID	92	ip	0x00000200

Format:

header-token
argument-token (1, "shm ID", shared memory ID)
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*]
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-lbtoken

The `ipc`, `ipc_perm`, and `slabel` tokens are not included if the shared memory segment ID is invalid.

Table B-135 `shmctl(2TSOL)` – `IPC_SET` command

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SHMCTL_SET	93	ip	0x00000200

Format:

header-token
argument-token (1, "shm ID", shared memory ID)
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc_perm-token*] (of the IPC's old values)
[*slabel-token*]
[*ipc_perm-token*] (of the IPC's new values)
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The `ipc`, `ipc_perm`, and `slabel` tokens are not included if the shared memory segment ID is invalid.

Table B-136 shmctl(2TSOL) – IPC_STAT command

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SHMCTL_STAT	94	ip	0x00000200

Format :

header-token
argument-token (1, "shm ID", shared memory ID)
[*ipc-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*]
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

The ipc, ipc_perm, and slabel tokens are not included if the shared memory segment ID is invalid.

Table B-137 shmdt(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SHMDT	97	ip	0x00000200

Format :

header-token
argument-token (1, "shm adr", shared mem addr)
subject-token
slabel-token
return-token

Table B-138 shmget (2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	EventClass	Mask
AUE_SHMGET	95	ip	0x00000200

Format :

header-token
argument-token (1, "shm ID", shared memory ID)
argument-token (3, "shm flag", shared memory flags)
[*ipc-perm-token*] (of the IPC's old values)
[*slabel-token*]
[*ipc-perm-token*] (of the IPC's new values)
[*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
subject-token

The *ipc*, *ipc_perm*, and *slabel* tokens are not included for failed events.

Table B-139 shmget1 (2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	EventClass	Mask
AUE_SHMGETL	178	ip	0x00000200

Format:

header-token
argument-token (1, "shm ID", shared memory ID)
argument-token (3, "shm flag", shared memory flags)
slabel-token
 [*ipc-perm-token*] (of the IPC's old values)
 [*slabel-token*]
 [*ipc-perm-token*] (of the IPC's new values)
 [*slabel-token*]
subject-token
slabel-token
subject-token

The ipc, ipc_perm, and slabel tokens are not included for failed events.

Table B-140 stat(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_STAT	16	fa	0x00000004

Format:

header-token
path-token
 [*attr-token*]
 [*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-141 statfs(2)

Event Name	Event ID	EventClass	Mask
AUE_STATFS	54	fa	0x00000004

Format :

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[slabel-token] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-142 statvfs(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_STATVFS	234	fa	0x00000004

Format :

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[slabel-token] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-143 stime(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_STIME	201	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token
subject-token
return-token

Table B-144 symlink(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SYMLINK	21	fc	0x00000010

Format :

header-token
text-token (symbolic link string)
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-145 sysinfo(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SYSINFO	39	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token
argument-token (1, "cmd", command)
text-token (name)
subject-token
return-token

Table B-146 system booted

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_SYSTEMBOOT	113	na	0x00000400

Format :

header-token
text-token ("booting kernel")
return-token

Table B-147 umount(2TSOL) – old version

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_UMOUNT	12	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token
path-token
[attr-token]
[slabel-token] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-148 unlink(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_UNLINK	6	fd	0x00000020

Format :

header-token
path-token
[attr-token]
[slabel-token] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-149 old utime(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_UTIME	202	fm	0x00000008

Format :

header-token
path-token
[attr-token]
subject-token
return-token

Table B-150 utimes(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_UTIMES	49	fm	0x00000008

Format :

header-token
path-token
[attr-token]
subject-token
return-token

Table B-151 utssys(2) – fusers

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_UTSSYS	233	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token
path-token
[attr-token]
subject-token
return-token

Table B-152 vfork(2TSOL)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_VFORK	25	pc	0x00000080

Format :

header-token
argument-token (0, "child PID", pid)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

The fork return values are undefined since the audit record is produced at the point that the child process is spawned.

Table B-153 vtrace(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_VTRACE	36	pc	0x00000080

Format :

header-token
subject-token
return-token

Table B-154 xmknod(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_XMKNOD	240	fc	0x00000010

Format :

header-token
path-token
[*attr-token*]
[slabel-token] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Table B-155 xstat(2)

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_XSTAT	235	fa	0x00000004

Format :

header-token
path-token
 [*attr-token*]
 [*slabel-token*] (object)
subject-token
slabel-token (subject)
return-token

Kernel-Level Pseudo-Events

Pseudo-events do not create audit records separate from the event being audited for MAC (Mandatory Access Control) or for use of privilege.

Table B-156 MAC check

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_MAC	518	no	0x00000000

Table B-157 Use of privilege

Event Name	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_UPRIV	521	no	0x00000000

User-Level Generated Audit Records

These audit records are created by programs that operate outside the kernel. The records are sorted alphabetically by program. The description of each record includes:

- The name of the program
- A man page reference (if appropriate)
- The audit event number
- The audit event name
- The audit record structure

Table B-158 `add_drv(1MTSOL)`

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_add_drv	/usr/sbin/add_drv	9018	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token
subject-token
groups-token
slabel-token
ilabel-token
return-token
exec_args-token (command-line arguments)
text-token (driver name)
text-token (base directory)
text-token (class name)
text-token (aliases)

Table B-159 allocate(1MVSOL) device success

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_allocate_succ	/usr/sbin/allocate	6200	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
text-token
path-token
subject-token
exit-token

Table B-160 allocate(1MVSOL) device failure

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_allocate_fail	/usr/sbin/allocate	6201	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
text-token
subject-token
exit-token

Table B-161 allocate(1MVSOL) device success

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_deallocate_succ	/usr/sbin/deallocate	6202	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
subject-token
newgroups-token
exit-token

Table B-162 deallocate(1MTSOL) device failure

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_deallocate_fail	/usr/sbin/deallocate	6203	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
subject-token
newgroups-token
exit-token

Table B-163 allocate(1MTSOL) - list devices success

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_listdevice_succ	/usr/sbin/allocate	6205	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
subject-token
[*group-token*]
exit-token

Table B-164 allocate(1MTSOL) - list devices failure

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_listdevice_fail	/usr/sbin/allocate	6206	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
subject-token
[*group-token*]
exit-token

Table B-165 at(1TSOL) - create crontab

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_at_create	/usr/bin/at	6144	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
subject-token
return-token
exec_args-token
text-token (user name)
text-token (job queue)

Table B-166 at(1TSOL) - delete atjob file (at or atrm)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_at_delete	/usr/bin/at /usr/bin/atrm	6145	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
subject-token
return-token
exec_args-token
text-token (user name)
text-token (job queue)

≡ B

Table B-167 at(1TSOL) - permission

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_at_perm	/usr/bin/at	6146	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
subject-token
[*group-token*]
exit-token

Table B-168 audit(1MTSOL)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_audit	/usr/sbin/audit	9016	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
text-token (“new audit file” | “reread audit_control”
| “terminate auditd” | “unknown option”)
return-token
subject-token
slabel-token

Table B-169 auditwrite(3TSOL)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_auditwrite	auditwrite()	9015	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
text-token (error description)
subject-token
return-token

Table 4-1 chroot(1MTSOL)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_chroot	/usr/sbin/chroot	9029	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
subject-token
groups-token
slabel-token
ilabel-token
return-token
exec_args-token (command-line arguments)
path-token (new root directory)
path-token (command to execute)

≡ B

Table B-170 crontab(1TSOL) - crontab created

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_crontab_create	/usr/bin/crontab	6148	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
subject-token
return-token
exec_args-token
text-token (user name)

Table B-171 crontab(1TSOL) - crontab deleted

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_crontab_delete	/usr/bin/crontab	6149	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
subject-token
return-token
exec_args-token
text-token (user name)

Table B-172 crontab(1TSOL) - invoke atjob or crontab

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_cron_invoke	/usr/bin/crontab	6147	ad	0x00000800

Format:

*header-token**subject-token**return-token**exec_args-token**text-token*

(user name)

text-token

(job type: cron or at)

text-token

(cron command or at job name)

Table B-173 crontab(1TSOL) - permission

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_crontab_perm	/usr/bin/crontab	6150	ad	0x00000800

Format:

*header-token**subject-token*[*group-token*]*exit-token*

Table B-174 dispadmin(1MTSOL)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_dispadmin	/usr/sbin/dispadmin	9025	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token
subject-token
groups-token
slabel-token
ilabel-token
return-token
exec_args-token (command-line arguments)
text-token (scheduler class)
path-token (input file)

Table B-175 eeprom(1MTSOL)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_eeprom	/usr/sbin/eeprom	9032	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token
return-token
path-token (prom device)
text-token (variable=value)

Table B-176 fuser(1MTSOL)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_fuser	/usr/sbin/fuser	9031	ad	0x00000800

Format:

*header-token**subject-token**groups-token**slabel-token**ilabel-token**return-token**exec_args-token*

(command-line arguments)

path-token

(file name)

arg-token

(1, "PID", process-id)

Table B-177 halt(1MTSOL)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_halt_solaris	/usr/sbin/halt	6160	ad	0x00000800

Format:

*header-token**subject-token**return-token*

Table B-178 inetd(1MTSOL)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_inetd_connect	/usr/sbin/inetd	6151	na	0x00000400

Format:

header-token
subject-token
text-token (service name)
ip-address-token
ip-port-token
return-token

Table B-179 in.ftpd(1MTSOL) ftp access

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_ftpd	/usr/sbin/in.ftpd	6165	lo	0x00001000

Format:

header-token
subject-token
text-token (error message, failure only)
return-token

Table B-180 login(1TSOL) - local

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_login	/usr/sbin/login	6152	lo	0x00001000

Format:

*header-token**text-token**text-token*

(message - success or failure)

*subject-token**return-token*

Table B-181 login(1TSOL) - rlogin

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_rlogin	/usr/sbin/login	6155	lo	0x00001000

Format:

*header-token**subject-token**text-token*

(error message)

return-token

Table B-182 login(1TSOL) - telnet

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_telnet	/usr/sbin/login	6154	lo	0x00001000

Format:

*header-token**subject-token**text-token*

(error message)

return-token

Table B-183 logout(1)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_logout	/usr/sbin/login	6153	lo	0x00001000

Format:

header-token
subject-token
text-token
return-token

Table B-184 modload(1MTSOL)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_modload	/usr/sbin/modload	9020	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
subject-token
groups-token
slabel-token
ilabel-token
return-token
exec_args-token (command-line arguments)
text-token (module pathname)

Table B-185 modload(1MTSOL)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_modunload	/usr/sbin/modunload	9021	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
subject-token
groups-token
slabel-token
ilabel-token
return-token
exec_args-token (command-line arguments)
text-token (module name)

Table B-186 mountd(1M) - NFS mount

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_mountd_mount	/usr/lib/nfs/mountd	6156	na	0x00000400

Format:

header-token
argument-token
slabel-token (subject slabel)
text-token (remote client hostname)
path-token (mount dir)
slabel-token (slabel of the directory)
text-token (error message, failure only)
attribute-token
subject-token
return-token

Table B-187 mountd(1MFSOL) - NFS unmount

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_mountd_umount	/usr/lib/nfs/mountd	6157	na	0x00000400

Format:

header-token
slabel-token (subject slabel)
text-token (remote client hostname)
path-token (mount dir)
slabel-token (slabel of the directory)
text-token (error message, failure only)
attribute-token
subject-token
return-token

Table B-188 passwd(1)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_passwd	/usr/bin/passwd	6163	lo	0x00001000

Format:

header-token
subject-token
text-token (error message)
return-token

Table B-189 pbind(1M)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_pbind	/usr/sbin/pbind	9026	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
subject-token
groups-token
slabel-token
ilabel-token
return-token
exec_args-token (command-line arguments)
text-token (action: "BIND" | "UNBIND")
arg-token (1, "CPU", processor id)
arg-token (2, "PID", process-id)

Table B-190 pfsh(1MTSOL)

Event Names	Program	Event IDs	Event Class	Mask
AUE_pfsh_trusted_priv	/usr/bin/pfsh	9007	ad	0x00000800
AUE_pfsh_trusted_nopriv		9008		
AUE_pfsh_priv		9009		
AUE_pfsh_nopriv		9010		

Format:

header-token
path-token (of the executable)
exec_args-token
path-token (of current directory)
privilege-token
return-token
exec_env-token (if AUDIT_ARGE is on)
subject-token
slabel-token

Table B-191 psradm(1MTSOL)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_psradm	/usr/sbin/psradm	9027	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token

subject-token

groups-token

slabel-token

ilabel-token

return-token

exec_args-token

(command-line arguments)

text-token

(action: "ON" | "OFF")

arg-token

(1, "PID", processor id)

Table B-192 reboot(1MTSOL)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_reboot_solaris	/usr/sbin/reboot	6161	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token

subject-token

return-token

Table B-193 `rpc.rxd(1M)`

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_rxd	/usr/sbin/rxd	6164	lo	0x00001000

Format:

header-token
subject-token
text-token (error message, failure only)
text-token (hostname)
text-token (username)
text-token adap(command to be executed)
exit-token

Table B-194 `in.rexecd(1MTSOL)`

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_rexecd	/usr/sbin/in.rexecd	6162	lo	0x00001000

Format:

header-token
subject-token
text-token (error message, failure only)
text-token (hostname)
text-token (username)
text-token (command to be executed)
exit-token

Table B-195 in.rshd(1MTSOL) rsh access

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_rshd	/usr/sbin/in.rshd	6158	lo	0x00001000

Format :

header-token
subject-token
text-token (command string)
text-token (local user)
text-token (remote user)
return-token

Table B-196 rem_drv(1MTSOL)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_rem_drv	/usr/sbin/rem_drv	9019	ad	0x00000800

Format :

header-token
subject-token
groups-token
slabel-token
ilabel-token
return-token
exec_args-token (command-line arguments)
text-token (driver name)
[text-token] (base directory)

Table B-197 init(1M) - run level change

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_run_level_change	/usr/sbin/init	9024	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token

Table B-198 sendmail(1MTSOL)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_sendmail_deliver	/usr/lib/sendmail	9013	ad	0x00000800
AUE_sendmail_defer		9014		

Format:

*header-token**text-token*

(message about status)

text-token

(to)

text-token

(message ID)

text-token

(from)

text-token

(from host)

text-token

(to user)

text-token

(to host)

*return-token**slabel-token**ilabel-token*

Table B-199 sendmail(1MTSOL) - upgrade

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_sendmail_upgrade	/usr/lib/sendmail	9012	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
text-token (message ID)
slabel-token (old label)
slabel-token (new label)
subject-token
slabel-token

Table B-200 setuname(1MTSOL)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_setuname	/usr/bin/setuname	9022	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
subject-token
groups-token
slabel-token
ilabel-token
return-token
exec_args-token (command-line arguments)
text-token (action: "ADD" | "DELETE")
path-token (swapname)

Table B-201 share(1M)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_exportfs	/usr/lib/fs.d/nfs/share		na	0x00000400

Format:

header-token
subject-token
slabel-token (subject slabel)
path-token (export directory)
slabel-token (slabel of the directory)
text-token (export options)
return-token

Table B-202 su(1M)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_su	/usr/bin/su	6159	lo	0x00001000

Format:

header-token
subject-token
text-token (error message)
return-token

Table B-203 swap(1MTSOL)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_swap	/usr/sbin/swap	9030	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
subject-token
groups-token
slabel-token
ilabel-token
return-token
exec_args-token
text-token (new node name | “*none”)
text-token (new systemname | “*none”)

Table B-204 uadmin(1MTSOL)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_uadmin_cmd	/usr/sbin/uadmin	9023	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
subject-token
groups-token
slabel-token
ilabel-token
return-token
exec_args-token (command-line arguments)
argument-token (1, “cmd”, command code)
argument-token (2, “fcn”, function code)

Table B-205 uauth

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_uauth	authorization used	9017	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
text-token (user name)
text-token (authorization)
subject-token
return-token

Table B-206 uname (1TSOL)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_uname_set	/usr/bin/uname	9024	ad	0x00000800

Format:

header-token
subject-token
groups-token
slabel-token
ilabel-token
return-token
exec_args-token (command-line arguments)
text-token (new node name)

≡ B

Table B-207 unshare(1M)

Event Name	Program	Event ID	Event Class	Mask
AUE_exportfs	/usr/lib/fs.d/nfs/share		na	0x00000400

Format:

header-token
subject-token
slabel-token
path-token
return-token

(subject slabel)
(export directory)

Audit Reference



Auditing brings a number of additional utilities to the Trusted Solaris operating environment. The utilities are listed here in four sections, each of which has a table below. Each table gives utility names and a short description of the task performed by each utility. The sections are identified by the man page suffix. The fifth table gives the filesystem security attributes of files in the auditing subsystem.

Table C-1 Section 1MTSOL—Maintenance Commands

Command	Task
<code>audit(1MTSOL)</code>	Control the audit daemon
<code>audit_startup(1MTSOL)</code>	Initialize the audit subsystem
<code>audit_warn(1MTSOL)</code>	Run the audit daemon warning script
<code>auditconfig(1MTSOL)</code>	Configure auditing
<code>auditd(1MTSOL)</code>	Control audit trail files
<code>auditreduce(1MTSOL)</code>	Merge and select audit records from audit trail files
<code>auditstat(1MTSOL)</code>	Display kernel audit statistics
<code>bsmconv(1MTSOL)</code>	Enable Trusted Solaris auditing (default)
<code>bsmunconv(1MTSOL)</code>	Disable Trusted Solaris auditing
<code>praudit(1MTSOL)</code>	Print contents of an audit trail file

Table C-2 Section 2TSOL—System Calls

System Call	System Parameter	Task
<code>audit(2TSOL)</code>		Write a record to the audit log
<code>auditon(2TSOL)</code>		Manipulate auditing:
	<code>A_GETPOLICY</code>	Get audit policy flags
	<code>A_SETPOLICY</code>	Set audit policy flags
	<code>A_GETKMASK</code>	Get asynchronous audit event preselection mask
	<code>A_SETKMASK</code>	Set asynchronous audit event preselection mask
	<code>A_GETQCTRL</code>	Get the kernel audit queue control parameters
	<code>A_SETQCTRL</code>	Set the kernel audit queue control parameters
	<code>A_GETSTAT</code>	Get the audit system statistics
	<code>A_SETSTAT</code>	Reset the audit system statistics
	<code>A_GETCOND</code>	Determine if auditing is on/off/disabled
	<code>A_SETCOND</code>	Set auditing to on/off
	<code>A_GETFSIZE</code>	Get the size limit for an audit trail file
	<code>A_GETCLASS</code>	Return the event to class mapping for the designated event
	<code>A_SETCLASS</code>	Set the event to class mapping for the designated audit event
	<code>A_GETPINFO</code>	Get the audit information for the specified process
	<code>A_SETPMASK</code>	Set the preselection mask for a specified process
	<code>A_SETUMASK</code>	Set the process mask for all processes of a specified audit ID
	<code>A_SETSMASK</code>	Set the process mask for all processes of a specified session ID
	<code>A_GETCWD</code>	Get the current working directory for this process
	<code>A_GETCAR</code>	Get the current active root for this process
<code>auditsvc(2TSOL)</code>		Write audit log to specified file descriptor
<code>getaudit(2TSOL)</code>		Get process audit information

Table C-2 Section 2TSOL—System Calls

System Call	System Parameter	Task
setaudit(2TSOL)		Set process audit information
getaudit_x(2TSOL)		Get process audit information, extended mask
setaudit_x(2TSOL)		Set process audit information, extended mask
getaudit(2TSOL)		Get user audit identity
setaudit(2TSOL)		Set user audit identity

Table C-3 Section 3TSOL—C Library Functions

Library Call	Task
au_preselect(3TSOL)	Preselect an audit event
au_user_mask(3TSOL)	Get user's binary preselection mask
getacdir(3TSOL), getacmin(3TSOL), getacflg(3TSOL), getacna(3TSOL), setac(3TSOL), endac(3TSOL)	Get audit control file information
getauclassnam(3TSOL), getauclassnam_r(3TSOL), getauclassent(3TSOL), getauclassent_r(3TSOL), setauclass(3TSOL), endauclass(3TSOL)	Get audit_class(4TSOL) entries
getauditflagsbin(3TSOL), getauditflagschar(3TSOL)	Convert audit flag specifications
getauevent(3TSOL), getauevent_r(3TSOL), getauevnam(3TSOL), getauevnam_r(3TSOL), getauevnum(3TSOL), getauevnum_r(3TSOL), getauevnonam(3TSOL), setauevent(3TSOL), endauevent(3TSOL)	Get audit_event(4TSOL) entries
getauusernam(3TSOL), getauusernam_r(3TSOL), getauuserent(3TSOL), getauuserent_r(3TSOL), setauuser(3TSOL), endauuser(3TSOL)	Get audit_user(4TSOL) entries
getfauditflags(3TSOL), getfauditflags_x(3TSOL)	Generate the process audit state

Table C-4 Section 4TSOL—Headers, Tables, and Macros

Files	Task
audit.log(4TSOL)	Gives format for an audit trail file
audit_class(4TSOL)	Gives audit class definitions
audit_control(4TSOL)	Controls information for system audit daemon
audit_data(4TSOL)	Holds current information on the audit daemon
audit_event(4TSOL)	Holds audit event definition and class mapping
audit_user(4TSOL)	Holds per-user auditing data file

Table C-5 Filesystem Security Attributes for the Audit Subsystem

Name	IL[SL]	DAC	Owner	Group
audit(1MTSOL)	ADMIN_LOW[ADMIN_LOW]	555	bin	bin
auditd(1MTSOL)				
auditconfig(1MTSOL)				
auditstat(1MTSOL)				
auditreduce(1MTSOL)				
praudit(1MTSOL)				
audit_warn(1MTSOL)	ADMIN_LOW[ADMIN_LOW]	740	root	sys
audit_startup(1MTSOL)				
bsmconv(1MTSOL)	ADMIN_LOW[ADMIN_LOW]	744	root	sys
bsmunconv(1MTSOL)				
audit.log(4TSOL)	ADMIN_HIGH[ADMIN_HIGH]	400	root	root
audit_class(4TSOL)	ADMIN_LOW[ADMIN_LOW]	644	root	sys
audit_control(4TSOL)	ADMIN_LOW[ADMIN_LOW]	600	root	sys
audit_data(4TSOL)	ADMIN_LOW[ADMIN_LOW]	660	root	root
audit_event(4TSOL)	ADMIN_LOW[ADMIN_LOW]	644	root	sys
audit_user(4TSOL)	ADMIN_LOW[ADMIN_LOW]	600	root	sys

Auditing Checklist and Worksheets



Purpose

The worksheet templates help you plan the details of auditing at your site.

How to Use the Worksheets

◆ **Fill out the information to plan auditing at your site.**

The worksheets provide the details of how you configured auditing at your site. They should be protected with care, locked away from unauthorized users, and used to help debug system problems when they occur.

<i>Auditing Checklist</i>	<i>page D-266</i>
<i>Security Administrator Worksheets</i>	<i>page D-267</i>
<i>What to Audit Worksheet</i>	<i>page D-267</i>
<i>Audit Class Modifications Worksheet (Advanced)</i>	<i>page D-268</i>
<i>Audit Event Additions Worksheet (Advanced)</i>	<i>page D-269</i>
<i>System Administrator Worksheets</i>	<i>page D-270</i>
<i>Audit Clients Worksheet</i>	<i>page D-270</i>
<i>Audit Server-Client Network Worksheet</i>	<i>page D-272</i>
<i>Auditing for a Non-Networked Workstation Worksheet</i>	<i>page D-273</i>

≡ D

Auditing Checklist

Decisions have been made about ...	Role responsible for decision...
<input type="checkbox"/> Classes of events to audit for success	Security administrator
<input type="checkbox"/> Classes of events to audit for failure	Security administrator
<input type="checkbox"/> Classes of events to audit for both	Security administrator
<input type="checkbox"/> Audit policies	Security administrator
<input type="checkbox"/> Users/roles with additional auditing & for what	Security administrator
<input type="checkbox"/> Audit servers, partitions, size of partitions	System administrator
<input type="checkbox"/> Audit administration server	System administrator
<input type="checkbox"/> Primary and secondary audit partitions for each workstation	System administrator
<input type="checkbox"/> Size of local audit partitions for each workstation	System administrator
<input type="checkbox"/> Protections on audit file systems	Security administrator
<input type="checkbox"/> Who has access to the audit administration server	Security administrator
<input type="checkbox"/> Who has access to the audit servers	Security administrator
<input type="checkbox"/> Who receives audit trouble mail	Security administrator
<input type="checkbox"/> Who is responsible for audit archiving and when	System administrator

This function	is done by ...	user(s)	with profile	in role (optional)
audit records backup				
audit analysis & reports				

Security Administrator Worksheets

The security administrator is responsible for deciding what to audit. Optionally, the security administrator can refine existing event-to-class mappings, create new classes, and add new events.

What to Audit Worksheet

	Audited for Success	for Failure	for Both
Audit Classes (Enter in <code>audit_control</code>)			
flags:	<i>+flag,</i>	<i>-flag,</i>	<i>flag</i>
naflags:	<i>+flag,</i>	<i>-flag,</i>	<i>flag</i>
User Names for User Exceptions (Enter in <code>audit_user</code>)			
	Always	:	Never
Username:	<i>+flag,-flag,^-flag,^+flag</i>	:	<i>+flag,-flag,^-flag,^+flag</i>
username1:			
username2:			
Mail Addresses in <code>audit_warn</code> entry in Aliases database			
audit_warn:			
Printers (Can print at <code>admin_high</code> label; printer and output protected from snooping)			

System Administrator Worksheets

The system administrator is responsible for setting up and maintaining the network of audit servers and clients.

Audit Clients Worksheet

Audit clients share their local audit file system and mount the audit server partitions where they store their audit files. The security administrator puts the information in the `audit_control` file for each client.

♦ **Fill out each client's list of audit file systems in the order they are used, from primary to secondary to backup (local).**

Name	Audit File Systems	Size	Mount Point
tern (Client) (sample)	hurricane:/etc/security/audit/hurricane.4/files	800	/etc/security/audit/hurricane.4
	hurricane:/etc/security/audit/hurricane.3/files	800	/etc/security/audit/hurricane.3
	tornado:/etc/security/audit/tornado/files	1000	/etc/security/audit/tornado
	/etc/security/audit/tern/files	200	local (/etc/security/audit/tern)
	/etc/security/audit/		local (/etc/security/audit/)
	/etc/security/audit/		local (/etc/security/audit/)
	/etc/security/audit/		local (/etc/security/audit/)
	/etc/security/audit/		local (/etc/security/audit/)

Name	Audit File Systems	Size	Mount Point
	/etc/security/audit/		local (/etc/security/audit/)
	/etc/security/audit/		local (/etc/security/audit/)
	/etc/security/audit/		local (/etc/security/audit/)
	/etc/security/audit/		local (/etc/security/audit/)
	/etc/security/audit/		local (/etc/security/audit/)
	/etc/security/audit/		local (/etc/security/audit/)
	/etc/security/audit/		local (/etc/security/audit/)
	/etc/security/audit/		local (/etc/security/audit/)
	/etc/security/audit/		local (/etc/security/audit/)

Auditing for a Non-Networked Workstation Worksheet

Security Information	Audited for Success	Audited for Failure	Audited for Both
Audit Classes (Enter in audit_control)			
User Name for User Exceptions (Enter in audit_user)			
Mail Addresses in audit_warn Alias			
Printers (Can print at admin_high label; printer and output protected from snooping)			

Audit Partitions	File System Name	Size
Local	/etc/security/audit/	
Local Backup (optional)	/etc/security/audit/	

Index

Symbols

- audit flag prefix, 10
- + audit flag prefix, 10
- ^- audit flag prefix, 10
- ^+ audit flag prefix, 10

A

- access audit record, 157
- acct audit record, 158
- acl token
 - described, 128
 - praudit display, 129
- ad audit class, 95 to 99
- ad audit flag, 8, 94
- add_drv audit record, 236
- adjtime audit record, 158
- administrative audit class, 8
- administrative roles
 - assuming, 42
- ahlt policy
 - flag, 25
- aliases
 - creating audit_warn mail alias, 52
- all
 - audit class, 9, 94
 - audit flag, 94
 - caution for using, 10
 - described, 9
 - in user audit fields, 15
- allhard string with audit_warn script, 20
- allocate audit record
 - allocate-list device failure, 238
 - allocate-list device success, 238
 - deallocate device, 237
 - deallocate device failure, 238
 - device allocate failure, 237
 - device allocate success, 237
- allsoft string with audit_warn script, 20
- always-audit flags
 - described, 15 to 16
 - process preselection mask, 17
- ap audit flag, 9, 94
- application audit class, 9
- arbitrary token
 - described, 129
 - praudit display, 130
- arg token
 - described, 130, 134
 - praudit display, 131

arge policy
 exec_env token and, 133

argv policy
 exec_args token and, 133

at audit record
 at-create crontab, 239
 at-delete atjob, 239
 at-permission, 240

attr token
 described, 131

attribute token
 praudit display, 132

audit attributes, *See* audit tokens

audit audit record, 159, 240

audit classes
 adding, 56
 changing definitions, 5
 mapping events, 4
 overview, 4 to 5
 selecting for auditing, 4
 setting mappings for attributable events, 90
 setting mappings for non-attributable events, 90

audit clients, 34

audit daemon
 audit trail creation, 18, 66
 audit_startup file, 4
 audit_warn script
 conditions invoking, 19 to 21
 described, 18, 19
 directories suitable to, 18
 enabling auditing, 4
 functions, 18
 order audit files are opened, 13
 rereading the audit_control file, 13
 starting, 64
 starting manually, 89
 terminating, 64

audit directories
 creating, 46
 mounting, 48

audit events
 See also audit classes

adding, 57

audit_event file
 audit event type, 67

audited by default, 3

C library functions, 263

categories, 6

finding in audit trail, 80

including in audit trail, 4

kernel events
 audit tokens, 68
 auditconfig command
 options, 24
 described, 6

mapping to classes, 4

non-attributable, 6

number ranges, 6

numbers, 6

numbers of system calls, 6

overview, 4, 7

pseudo-events, 6

record formats and, 67

user-level events
 audit tokens, 68
 auditconfig command
 options, 24
 described, 6

audit files
 See also audit trail; directories

cleaning up not_terminated file, 87

combing selected ones, 80

copying login/logout messages to single file, 79

directory locations, 11 to 12, 65

displaying in entirety, 77

/etc/security/audit_class file, 3

/etc/security/audit_control file, 3

/etc/security/audit_event file, 3

/etc/security/audit_user file, 3

-
- `/etc/security/audit_warn`
 - file, 3
 - managing, 74
 - managing size of, 19
 - merging, 77
 - minimum free space for file systems, 13
 - names
 - closed files, 73
 - examples, 73
 - form, 72
 - still-active files, 73
 - time stamps, 72
 - use, 72
 - nonactive files marked `not_terminated`, 87
 - order for opening, 13
 - overflow prevention, 85
 - printing, 77, 78
 - reading closed file, 76
 - reading still-open file, 77
 - reducing size, 81
 - reducing storage space requirements, 21 to 22
 - specifying location, 49
 - switching to new file, 64
 - time stamps, 72
 - audit flags
 - `audit_control` file line, 12
 - `audit_user` file, 14 to 16
 - C library functions, 263
 - changing dynamically, 63
 - definitions, 8
 - machine-wide, 8, 12
 - overview, 8
 - policy flags, 25
 - prefixes, 9 to 10
 - prefixes (modify), 10
 - process preselection mask, 16
 - setting, 50
 - setting user exceptions, 51
 - syntax, 9 to 10
 - audit IDs
 - acquired at login, 17
 - ensuring successful tracking, 3
 - example audit record, 70
 - audit log files, *See* audit files
 - audit mappings, 93 to 123
 - `audit -n` command, 64
 - audit partitions
 - creating, 41
 - removing free space, 44
 - audit policies
 - See also* audit flags
 - determining, 61
 - setting, 25
 - setting permanently, 52
 - setting temporarily, 62
 - audit records, 125 to 260
 - See also* audit tokens; *specific audit records*
 - adding sequence token, 89
 - audit directories full, 18, 20
 - audit ID, 70
 - audit session ID, 70
 - C library functions, 263
 - converting to human-readable format, 76 to 82
 - displaying by designated dates, 79
 - displaying user activities, 78
 - features in audit trail, 70 to 71
 - format, 67
 - format in audit trail, 67 to 68
 - format or structure, 67 to 71, 126, 157
 - human-readable format, 68
 - kernel-level generated, 157, 235
 - login record, 69 to 71
 - MAC, 235
 - MAC use, 235
 - overview, 7
 - policy flags, 25
 - printing user activities, 78
 - pseudo-events, 235
 - reading, 69
 - removing sequence token, 89
 - selecting from audit trail, 75
 - self-contained records, 71
 - sending to a different file, 64
 - time-stamp format, 72
 - use of privilege, 235

- user-level generated, 236 to 260
- audit -s command
 - preselection mask for existing processes, 13
 - rereading audit files, 18, 64
 - resetting directory pointer, 64
- audit servers
 - mount-point path names, 11
 - partitioning example, 41
 - planning, 34
- audit session ID, 17, 70
- audit -t command, 64
- audit tokens
 - described, 7
 - examples, 128 to 156
 - acl token, 128
 - arbitrary token, 129
 - arg token, 130, 134
 - attr token, 131
 - audit record format, 67 to 71, 126
 - clearance token, 132
 - exec_args token, 132
 - exec_env token, 133
 - exit token, 134
 - file token, 134
 - groups token, 135
 - header token, 68, 69, 136
 - host token, 137
 - ilabel token, 137
 - in_addr token, 138
 - ip token, 139
 - ipc token, 132, 139, 139 to 140
 - ipc_perm token, 140
 - ipport token, 141
 - liaison token, 141
 - newgroups token, 142
 - opaque token, 143
 - order, 68
 - order in audit record, 68
 - path token, 143
 - policy flags, 25
 - priv token, 144
 - privilege token, 144
 - process token, 145
 - reading, 68
 - return token, 146 to 147
 - seq token, 147
 - slabel token, 147
 - socket token, 148 to 149
 - socket-inet token, 149
 - subject token, 150
 - table of, 126
 - text token, 150
 - trailer token, 68, 151
 - types, 67
 - xatom token, 152
 - xcolormap token, 152
 - xcursor token, 153
 - xfont token, 153
 - xgc token, 153
 - xpixmap token, 154
 - xproperty token, 154
 - xselect token, 155
 - xwindow token, 155
- audit trail
 - See also* audit files; audit records; audit tokens
 - analysis
 - auditing features, 70 to 71
 - auditreduce command, 74 to 80
 - costs, 21
 - finding failed login attempts, 91
 - of cost, 21
 - praudit command, 76 to 82
 - analyzing, 74
 - auditreduce command, 74 to 80
 - creating
 - audit daemon's role, 18, 66
 - audit_data file, 17
 - directory suitability, 18
 - managing audit file size, 19
 - overview, 66
 - debugging, 88
 - directory locations, 11 to 12, 65
 - events included, 4
 - merging, 74
 - monitoring in real time, 22
 - overflow prevention, 85
 - praudit command, 76 to 82

-
- audit_control file
 - audit daemon rereading after
 - editing, 13
 - audit_user file modification, 15
 - C library functions, 263
 - dir: line
 - examples, 13
 - files subdirectory, 11
 - examples, 13
 - flags: line
 - described, 12
 - prefixes in, 10
 - process preselection mask, 16
 - minfree: line
 - audit_warn condition, 20
 - described, 13
 - naflags: line, 12
 - overview, 3 to 6
 - prefixes in flags line, 10
 - problem with contents, 21
 - audit_data file, 17
 - audit_event file
 - See also* audit events
 - audit event type, 67
 - overview, 4, 7
 - audit_startup file, 4
 - audit_user file
 - prefixes for flags, 10 to 11
 - process preselection mask, 16
 - user audit fields, 14 to 16
 - audit_warn script, 19 to 21
 - allhard string, 20
 - allsoft string, 20
 - auditsvc string, 20
 - conditions invoking, 19 to 21
 - described, 18, 19
 - ebusy string, 20
 - hard string, 20
 - postsigterm signal, 20
 - soft string, 19
 - tmpfile string, 20
 - auditconfig command
 - changing class mappings, 90
 - options, 23 to 25
 - prefixes for flags, 10
 - auditd daemon
 - audit trail creation, 18, 66
 - audit_startup file, 4
 - audit_warn script
 - conditions invoking, 19 to 21
 - described, 18, 19
 - execution of, 18
 - directories suitable to, 18
 - enabling auditing, 4
 - functions, 18
 - order audit files are opened, 13
 - rereading the audit_control file, 13
 - terminating, 64
 - auditing
 - advanced setup procedures, 56 to 60
 - advanced tasks for security administrator, 38
 - audit ID, 70
 - audit session ID, 70
 - basic setup procedures, 40 to 56
 - basic tasks for security administrator, 38
 - checklists, 265 to 273
 - client-server relationships, 39
 - considerations, 30
 - defaults, 3, 4
 - audit_startup file, 4
 - disabling, 39
 - dynamic procedures, 60
 - for efficiency, 31
 - enabling, 4, 39 to 40
 - header files, 264
 - macro files, 264
 - overview of administration, 1 to 3
 - planning, 28 to 36
 - removing free space, 44
 - setup tasks for system administrator, 37
 - shutdown, 38
 - site planning, 27
 - software packages, 2
 - space planning, 32, 33
 - startup, 4, 38
 - user ID, 70

warning of trouble, 52
worksheets, 265 to 273

auditon audit record
 A_GETCAR command, 159
 A_GETCLASS command, 159
 A_GETCOND command, 160
 A_GETCWD command, 160
 A_GETKMASK command, 160
 A_GETSTAT command, 161
 A_GPOLICY command, 161
 A_GQCTRL command, 161
 A_SETCLASS command, 162
 A_SETCOND command, 162
 A_SETKMASK command, 163
 A_SETSMASK command, 163
 A_SETSTAT command, 163
 A_SETUMASK command, 164
 A_SPOLICY command, 164
 A_SQCTRL command, 165

auditreduce command
 capabilities, 75
 cleaning not_terminated files, 88
 described, 74
 distributed systems, 74
 examples, 76, 79, 88
 time stamp use, 72

auditstat audit record, 165

auditsvc
 system call fails, 20

auditsvc audit record, 166

AUE_... names, 6

B

binary audit record format, 67

bsmconv script
 enabling auditing, 39 to 40

bsmunconv script, 39

C

C library functions, 263

carat (^) in audit flag prefixes, 10

change password audit record, 250

chdir audit record, 166

checklists
 auditing, 265 to 273

chmod audit record, 167

chown audit record, 167

chroot audit record, 168, 241

cl audit class, 100

cl audit flag, 8, 94

classes
 changing definitions, 5
 flags and definitions, 8, 9
 mapping events, 4
 overview, 4, 7
 selecting for auditing, 4

clearance token
 described, 132
 praudit display, 132

clock_settime audit record, 168

close audit record, 169

cnt policy
 flag, 25

commands
 See also specific commands
 executing with privilege, 42
 maintenance commands, 261

configuration files
 distributing to workstations, 53

cost control, 21 to 23
 analysis, 21
 processing time, 21
 storage, 21 to 22

creat audit record, 169

creating the audit trail
 audit daemon's role, 18
 audit_data file, 17
 directory suitability, 18
 overview, 66

cron job, 19

crontab audit record
 cron-invoke atjob, 243
 crontab, 243
 crontab-crontab created, 242
 crontab-crontab deleted, 242

crontab-permission, 243

D

daemons, audit, *See* audit daemon

date-time `auditreduce` command
options, 79

defaults

- audit policies, 25
- machine-wide, 8

devices

- allocating, 55
- allocating and deallocating, 55
- deallocating, 56

devpolicy audit record, 170

`dir:` line in `audit_control` file
example, 13
for files subdirectory, 11

directories

- audit daemon pointer, 18
- audit directories full, 18, 20
- audit directory locations, 11 to 12, 65
- `audit_control` file definitions, 13
- diskfull machines, 41
- files subdirectory, 46
- files subdirectory for audit records, 11
- mounting audit directories, 48
- suitable to audit daemon, 18

disk space requirements, 21 to 22

diskfull machines' audit directory, 41

dispadm audit record, 244

distributed systems' `auditreduce`
command use, 74

E

ebusy string and `audit_warn` script, 20

eeprom audit record, 244

ending

- signal received during auditing shutdown, 20
- terminating audit daemon, 64

enter prom audit record, 170

errors

- audit directories full, 18, 20
- internal errors, 20

`/etc/security` directory, 11

`/etc/security/audit` directory, 11,
65

`/etc/security/audit/bsmconv`
script

- enabling auditing, 39 to 40

`/etc/security/audit/bsmunconv`
script, 39

`/etc/security/audit_control` file,
See `audit_control` file

`/etc/security/audit_data` file, 17

`/etc/security/audit_event` file

- overview, 4 to 6

- audit event type, 67

- See also* audit events

`/etc/security/audit_startup`
file, 4

`/etc/security/audit_warn`
script, 18, 19 to 21

event numbers, 6

event-class mappings

- changing, 32, 58

- planning, 31

events

- See also* audit classes

- C library functions, 263

- categories, 6

- including in audit trail, 4

- kernel events

 - audit tokens, 68

 - `auditconfig` command
options, 24

 - described, 6

- mapping to classes, 4

- non-attributable, 6

- numbers, 6

- overview, 4, 7

- record formats and, 67

- user-level events

 - audit tokens, 68

- auditconfig command
 - options, 24
 - described, 6
 - ex audit class, 100
 - ex audit flag, 9, 94
 - exec audit class, 9
 - exec audit record, 171
 - exec_args token
 - described, 132
 - praudit display, 133
 - exec_env token
 - described, 133
 - praudit display, 134
 - execve audit record, 171
 - exit audit record, 172
 - exit_prom audit record, 172
 - exit token
 - described, 134
 - praudit display, 134
- F**
- fa audit class, 100
- fa audit flag, 8, 94
- failure
 - audit flag prefix, 10
 - turning off audit flags for, 10
- fc audit class, 101
- fc audit flag, 8, 94
- fchdir audit record, 173
- fchmod audit record, 173
- fchown audit record, 174
- fchroot audit record, 174
- fcntl audit record, 175
- fd audit class, 102
- fd audit flag, 8, 94
- file systems
 - free space on audit servers, 13
 - sharing audit file system, 47
- file systems, *See also* audit files; directories
- file token
 - described, 134
 - praudit display, 135
- file_attr_acc audit class, 8
- file_attr_mod audit class, 8
- file_close audit class, 8
- file_creation audit class, 8
- file_deletion audit class, 8
- file_read audit class, 8
- file_write audit class, 8
- files
 - setting public object bit, 59
- files and file systems
 - handling audit trail overflow, 87
 - mounting, 47
 - protecting, 45
 - security attributes
 - auditing, 264
- files subdirectory, 11, 46
- files, audit, *See* audit files
- flags
 - audit_control file line, 12
 - audit_user file, 14 to 16
 - C library functions, 263
 - definitions, 8
 - machine-wide, 8, 12
 - overview, 8
 - policy flags, 25
 - process preselection mask, 16
 - syntax, 9 to 10
- flags: line in audit_control file
 - described, 12
 - prefixes in, 10
 - process preselection mask, 17
- fm audit class, 103
- fm audit flag, 8, 94
- fork audit record, 175
- fork1 audit record, 176
- fr audit class, 103
- fr audit flag, 8, 94
- fstatfs audit record, 176
- ftpd login audit record, 246
- fuser audit record, 245
- fw audit class, 104

fw audit flag, 8, 94

G

getaudit audit record, 177
getauuid audit record, 177
getmsg audit record, 177
 socket accept, 178
 socket receive, 178
getmsgqcmwlabel audit record, 179
getpmsg audit record, 179
getportaudit audit record, 180
getsemcmwlabel audit record, 180
getshmcmwlabel audit record, 181
group token
 praudit display, 135
groups token
 described, 135

H

halt: machine halt audit record, 245
hard disk space requirements, 21 to 22
hard string with audit_warn script, 20
header token
 described, 69, 71, 136
 fields, 69, 71
 format, 136
 order in audit record, 68
 praudit display, 69, 137
host token
 described, 137
 praudit display, 137
human-readable audit record format
 See also audit tokens
 converting audit records to, 76 to 82
 described, 67

I

IDs
 audit, 3, 17, 70
 audit session, 17, 70
 audit user, 70

 terminal, 17
ilabel token
 described, 137
 praudit display, 138
in.ftpd audit record, 246
in.rexecd audit record, 253
in.rshd: rshd access
 denials/grants audit
 record, 254
in_addr token
 described, 138
 praudit display, 138
inetd: inetd service request
 audit record, 246
information label float audit
 record, 181
init audit record
 run level change
 information, 255
Internet-related tokens
 socket token, 149
io audit class, 100, 104
io audit flag, 9, 94
ioctl audit class, 9
ioctl system calls, 9
ioctl: ioctl to special devices
 audit record, 183
ip audit class, 105
ip audit flag, 9, 94
ip token
 described, 139
ipc audit class, 9
ipc token, 139 to 140
 described, 132, 139
 praudit display, 140
ipc type field values (ipc token), 140
ipc_perm token
 described, 140
 praudit display, 141
iport token
 described, 141
 praudit display, 141

item size field values (arbitrary token), 130

K

kernel events

See also audit events

audit number range, 6

audit records, 157 to 235

audit tokens, 68

auditconfig command options, 24
described, 6

kill audit record, 184

L

lchown audit record, 184

liaison token

described, 141

praudit display, 142

libraries, C functions, 263

link audit record, 185

lo audit class, 106

lo audit flag, 9, 94

log files, *See also* audit files

login audit record

logout, 248

rlogin, 247

telnet login, 247

terminal login, 247

login record

praudit display, 70

login/logout messages, copying to single file, 79

login_logout audit class, 9

lstat audit record, 185

lxstat audit record, 186

M

MAC

audit records, 235

MAC check audit record, 235

machine halt audit record, 245

machine reboot audit record, 252

mail

creating audit_warn alias, 52

maintenance commands, 261

mask, process preselection

C library functions, 263

described, 16

reducing storage costs, 22 to 23

memcntl audit record, 186

minfree: line in audit_control file

audit_warn condition, 20

described, 13

minfree: line in audit_control file

audit_warn condition, 19

minus (-) audit flag prefix, 10, 146, 147

mkdir audit record, 187

mknod audit record, 187

mmap audit record, 188

modctl audit record

MODADDMAJBIND command, 188

MODCONFIG command, 189

MODLOAD command, 189

MODUNLOAD command, 190

modload audit record, 248

modunload audit record, 249

monitoring audit trail in real time, 22

Most, 42

mount audit record, 190

mountd audit record

NFS mount request, 249

NFS unmount request, 250

msgctl audit record

IPC_RMID command, 191

IPC_SET command, 192

IPC_STAT command, 193

msgget audit record, 193

msggetl audit record, 194

msgrcv audit record, 195

msgrcvl audit record, 195

msgsnd audit record, 195, 196

munmap audit record, 196

N

na audit flag, 8, 94
naflags: line in audit_control
file, 12
names
 audit classes, 8
 audit files
 closed files, 73
 form, 72
 still-active files, 73
 time stamps, 72
 use, 72
 audit flags, 8
 audited kernel events, 6
 IDs
 audit, 3, 17
 audit session, 17, 70
 terminal, 17
 mount-point path names on audit
 servers, 11
network audit class, 9
networked workstations
 planning space, 33
never-audit flags, 15 to 16
newgroups token
 described, 142
 praudit display, 142
NFS mount request audit record, 249
NFS unmount request audit
 record, 250
nice audit record, 197
no audit class, 108
no audit flag, 8, 94
no_class audit class, 8
non_attrib audit class, 8
nonattributable flags in audit_control
 file, 12
non-networked workstations
 planning space, 33
nt audit class, 109
nt audit flag, 9, 94
null audit class, 8

numbers
 audit events, 6

O

opaque token
 described, 143
 praudit display, 143
open audit record
 read, 197
 read, create, 198
 read, create, truncate, 198
 read, truncate, 199
 read, write, 199
 read, write, create, 200
 read, write, create,
 truncate, 200
 read, write, truncate, 201
 write, 201
 write, create, 202
 write, create, truncate, 202
 write, truncate, 203
ot audit class, 110
ot audit flag, 9, 94
other audit class, 9

P

passwd audit record, 250
path policy flag, 25
path token
 described, 143
 praudit display, 144
pathconf audit record, 203
pbind audit record, 251
pc audit class, 110
pc audit flag, 9, 94
pfsch audit record, 251
pipe audit record, 204
plus (+) audit flag prefix, 10, 146, 147
policies
 See also audit flags
postsigterm string and audit_warn
 script, 20

praudit command
 See also audit tokens
 changing field separator, 81
 changing token separator, 82
 human-readable format, 68
 output formats, 76 to 82
 piping auditreduce output to, 77
 using, 76 to 82
 prefixes in audit flags, 10
 preselection mask
 C library functions, 263
 described, 16
 reducing storage costs, 22 to 23
 primary audit directory, 13
 print format field values (arbitrary token), 130
 priocntlsys audit record, 204
 priv token
 described, 144
 praudit display, 144
 privilege
 audit records for use of, 235
 when executing commands, 42
 privilege token
 described, 144
 praudit display, 145
 Privilege use audit record, 235
 process audit characteristics, 16 to 17
 audit ID, 17
 audit session ID, 17
 process preselection mask, 16, 22 to 23
 terminal ID, 17
 process audit class, 9
 process dumped core audit record, 205
 process preselection mask
 described, 16
 reducing storage costs, 22 to 23
 process token
 described, 145
 praudit display, 146
 processing time costs, 21

profile shell
 opening, 43
 pseudo-events
 audit records, 235
 psradm audit record, 252
 putmsg audit record, 205
 socket connect, 206
 socket send, 206
 putpmsg audit record, 207

R

readlink audit record, 207
 reboot: machine reboot audit record, 252
 records, *See* audit records
 reference
 filesystem security attributes on audit files, 264
 rem_drv audit record, 254
 rename audit record, 208
 return token
 praudit display, 147
 rmdir audit record, 208
 rpc.rexd audit record, 253
 rshd access denials/grants audit record, 254

S

secondary audit directory, 13
 security
 auditing tasks for administrators, 38
 security attributes
 filesystem auditing, 264
 semctl audit record
 GETALL command, 209
 GETNCNT command, 209
 GETPID command, 210
 GETVAL command, 210
 GETZCNT command, 211
 IPC_RMID command, 211
 IPC_SET command, 212
 IPC_STAT command, 213

- SETALL command, 212
 - SETVAL command, 213
- semget audit record, 214
- semgetl audit record, 215
- semop audit record, 215
- semopl audit record, 216
- sendmail audit record, 255
- seq policy flag, 25
- seq token
 - described, 147
 - praudit display, 147
- session ID, 17, 70
- setaudit audit record, 217
- setaudit audit record, 217
- setegid audit record, 220
- seteuid audit record, 220
- setgid audit record, 221
- setgroups audit record, 221
- setpgrp audit record, 222
- setrlimit audit record, 222
- setuid audit record, 223
- setuname audit record, 256
- share audit record, 257
- shmat audit record, 223
- shmctl audit record
 - IPC_RMID command, 224
 - IPC_SET command, 224
 - IPC_STAT command, 225
- shmdt audit record, 225
- shmget audit record, 226
- shmgetl audit record, 227
- signal received during auditing
 - shutdown, 20
- size
 - managing audit files, 19
 - reducing audit files
 - storage space requirements, 21 to 22
- slabel token
 - described, 147
 - praudit display, 148
- socket accept audit record, 178
- socket connect audit record, 206
- socket receive audit record, 178
- socket send audit record, 206
- socket token
 - described, 148
 - praudit displayA, 149
- socket-inet token
 - described, 149
 - praudit display, 150
- soft limit
 - audit_warn condition, 19
 - minfree: line described, 13
- soft string with audit_warn script, 19
- stat audit record, 227
- statfs audit record, 228
- statvfs audit record, 228
- stime audit record, 229
- storage costs, 21 to 22
- su audit record, 257
- subject token
 - described, 150
 - praudit displayA, 150
- success
 - audit flag prefix, 10
 - turning off audit flags for, 10
- SUNWcar package, 2
- SUNWcsr package, 2
- SUNWcsu package, 2
- SUNWhea package, 2
- SUNWman package, 2
- SUNWtsolr package, 2
- SUNWtsolu package, 2
- swap audit record, 258
- symlink audit record, 229
- sysinfo audit record, 230
- system booted audit record, 230
- system calls
 - audit event numbers, 6
 - auditing, 262
 - auditsvc fails, 20
 - close, 8
 - ioctl, 9

return token, 146 to 147
System V IPC
ipc audit class, 9
ipc token, 139 to 140

T

temporary file cannot be used, 20
terminal ID, 17
terminating
signal received during auditing
shutdown, 20
text token
described, 150
praudit display, 151
time stamps in audit files, 72
time-date auditreduce command
options, 79
tmpfile string and audit_warn
script, 20
tokens, *See* audit tokens
trail, *See* audit trail
trailer token
described, 151
format, 151
order in audit record, 68
praudit display, 151
troubleshoot, 85 to 91

U

uadmin audit record, 258
uauth audit record, 259
UIDs
user ID (audit ID), 3, 17, 70
umount: old version audit
record, 231
uname audit record, 259
unlink audit record, 231
unshare audit record, 260
user audit fields, 14 to 16
user ID (audit ID), 3
user-level events

See also audit events
audit number range, 6
audit records, 236 to 260
audit tokens, 68
auditconfig command options, 24
described, 6

users

auditing normal users, 14
exceptions to audit flags, 51
/usr/bin/at audit record
at-create crontab, 239
at-delete atjob, 239
at-permission, 240
/usr/bin/crontab audit record
crontab, 243
cron-invoke atjob, 243
crontab-crontab created, 242
crontab-crontab deleted, 242
crontab-permission, 243
/usr/bin/login audit record
logout, 248
rlogin, 247
telnet login, 247
terminal login, 247
/usr/bin/passwd: change
password audit record, 250
/usr/bin/su audit record, 257
/usr/lib/nfs/mountd audit record
NFS mount request, 249
NFS unmount request, 250
/usr/sbin/allocate audit record
allocate-list device
failure, 238
allocate-list device
success, 238
deallocate device, 237
deallocate device
failure, 238
device allocate failure, 237
device allocate success, 237
/usr/sbin/halt audit record, 245
/usr/sbin/in.ftpd audit record, 246
/usr/sbin/in.rexecd audit
record, 253

/usr/sbin/in.rshd audit record, 254
/usr/sbin/inetd audit record, 246
/usr/sbin/reboot audit record, 252
/usr/sbin/rpc.rexd audit record, 253

utilities

- C library functions, 263
- headers, tables, and macros, 264
- maintenance commands, 261
- system calls, 262

utime audit record, 232
utimes audit record, 232
utssys - fusers audit record, 233

xmknod audit record, 234

xpixmap token

- described, 154
- praudit display, 154

xproperty token

- described, 154
- praudit display, 155

xselect token

- described, 155
- praudit display, 155

xstat audit record, 235

xwindow token

- described, 155
- praudit display, 156

V

vfork audit record, 233
vtrace audit record, 234

W

worksheets

- auditing, 265 to 273

workspaces

- changing to admin_high, 61

workstations

- planning audit space, 32

X

xatom token

- described, 152
- praudit display, 152

xcolormap token

- described, 152
- praudit display, 153

xcursor token

- described, 153
- praudit display, 153

xfont token

- described, 153
- praudit display, 153

xgc token

- described, 153
- praudit display, 154

